# Ecological Risk Assessment for Effects of Fishing 

REPORT FOR THE SOUTHERN SQUID JIG SUB-FISHERY

## Authors

Dianne Furlani
Alistair Hobday
Scott Ling
Jo Dowdney
Cathy Bulman
Miriana Sporcic
Mike Fuller


This work is copyright. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act 1968 (Commonwealth), no part of this publication may be reproduced by any process, electronic or otherwise, without prior written permission from either CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research or AFMA. Neither may information be stored electronically in any form whatsoever without such permission.

This fishery Ecological Risk Assessment (ERA) report should be cited as

Furlani, D., S. Ling, A. Hobday, J. Dowdney, C. Bulman, M. Sporcic, M. Fuller. (2007) Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing: Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery. Report for the Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

## Notes to this document:

This fishery ERA report document contains figures and tables with numbers that correspond to the full methodology document for the ERAEF method:

Hobday, A. J., A. Smith, H. Webb, R. Daley, S. Wayte, C. Bulman, J. Dowdney, A. Williams, M. Sporcic, J. Dambacher, M. Fuller, T. Walker. (2007) Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing: Methodology. Report R04/1072 for the Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra
Thus, table and figure numbers within the fishery ERA report are not sequential as not all are relevant to the fishery ERA report results.

Additional details on the rationale and the background to the methods development are contained in the ERAEF Final Report:

Smith, A., A. Hobday, H. Webb, R. Daley, S. Wayte, C. Bulman, J. Dowdney, A. Williams, M. Sporcic, J. Dambacher, M. Fuller, D. Furlani, T. Walker. (2007) Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing: Final Report R04/1072 for the Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

## Executive Summary

This assessment of the ecological impacts of the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery was undertaken using the ERAEF method version 9.2. ERAEF stands for "Ecological Risk Assessment for Effect of Fishing", and was developed jointly by CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research and the Australian Fisheries Management Authority. ERAEF provides a hierarchical framework for a comprehensive assessment of the ecological risks arising from fishing, with impacts assessed against five ecological components target species; by-product and by-catch species; threatened, endangered and protected (TEP) species; habitats; and (ecological) communities.

ERAEF proceeds through four stages of analysis: scoping; an expert judgment based Level 1 analysis (SICA - Scale Intensity Consequence Analysis); an empirically based Level 2 analysis (PSA - Productivity Susceptibility Analysis); and a model based Level 3 analysis. This hierarchical approach provides a cost-efficient way of screening hazards, with increasing time and attention paid only to those hazards that are not eliminated at lower levels in the analysis. Risk management responses may be identified at any level in the analysis.

Application of the ERAEF methods to a fishery can be thought of as a set of screening or prioritization steps that work towards a full quantitative ecological risk assessment. At the start of the process, all components are assumed to be at high risk. Each step, or Level, potentially screens out issues that are of low concern. The Scoping stage screens out activities that do not occur in the fishery. Level 1 screens out activities that are judged to have low impact, and potentially screens out whole ecological components as well. Level 2 is a screening or prioritization process for individual species, habitats and communities at risk from direct impacts of fishing. The Level 2 methods do not provide absolute measures of risk. Instead they combine information on productivity and exposure to fishing to assess potential risk - the term used at Level 2 is risk. Because of the precautionary approach to uncertainty, there will be more false positives than false negatives at Level 2, and the list of high risk species or habitats should not be interpreted as all being at high risk from fishing. Level 2 is a screening process to identify species or habitats that require further investigation. Some of these may require only a little further investigation to identify them as a false positive; for some of them managers and industry may decide to implement a management response; others will require further analysis using Level 3 methods, which do assess absolute levels of risk.

For the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery, the ERA was concluded at the Level 1, as no risks were sufficient to move the assessment to Level 2.

This assessment of the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery includes the following:

- Scoping
- Level 1 results for all components
- No Level 2 analyses were required.


## Fishery Description

| Gear: | Jigging method using automatic jigging machines and lines with <br> unbaited barbless hooks, occasionally handheld jigging. <br> Commonwealth waters from Sandy Cape on Fraser Island <br> $\left(24^{\circ} 30\right.$ 'S), to the South Australian and Western Australian border <br> $\left(129^{\circ}\right.$ E) and includes all Commonwealth waters around <br> Tasmania; predominantly Bass Strait and off western Victoria, <br> particularly grounds between Queenscliff and Portland, and south <br> of Kangaroo Island, South Australia |
| :--- | :--- |
| Area: | 50-120 m depth <br> January 2005, 80 annual entitlements reissued, although only 14 <br> entitlements were actually fished |
| Depth range: | Predominantly January to July. Significant annual variation <br> reported in effort; 6,464 hours recorded in 2003/04 year |
| Fleet size: | Significant annual variation recorded for landings, e.g. 2001 <br> catch 1,838 t; 2002 catch 663 t; 2003 catch 1,239 t; most recent <br> landings 1,587 tonnes (2003/04) |
| Landings: | Minimal discarding occurs - fishing method is highly selective <br> for target species |
| Discard rate: | Aain target species:Arrow squid (Nototodarus gouldi) <br> 2005 Management Plan established, with a catch trigger of 4,000 <br> tonnes for the SSJF; gear SFRs and TAEs are now in place; a |
| Management: | limited entry arrangement exists - maximum of 84 permits. |
| Observer program: | Observer coverage is not required as a permit condition. Previous <br> observer coverage has been for specific scientific studies only. |

## Ecological Units Assessed

Target species:
By-product and bycatch species:
TEP species:
Habitats:
Communities:

## 1

4 and 4 respectively
216 in the area of the fishery
1 pelagic, 180 benthic with fishery area
5 (1 pelagic, 4 underlying demersal)

## Level 1 Results

All 5 ecological components were eliminated at Level 1 for the internal fishing activities. Risk scores of 1 or 2 only were recorded. There were no hazards assessed to have a risk score of 3 - moderate - or above for any of these internal fishing activities.

Significant external hazards included

- other fisheries in the region (impact on TEP and Communities component);
- other extractive activities (impact on Habitat component); and
- other non-extractive activities (impact on Habitat components).

No risks were rated as major or above (risk scores 4 or 5).

For the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery, impacts from fishing on all species components and on habitats or communities did not need assessment at Level 2.

## Level 2 Results

Level 2 analysis was not required for any component.
Species
No Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery species were assessed at Level 2 using the PSA analysis.

## Habitats

No Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery habitats were assessed at Level 2 using the habitat PSA analysis.

## Communities

No Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery communities were assessed at Level 2 using the community PSA analysis.

## Summary

Three key issues emerged from the ERAEF Level 1 analysis of the Southern Squid Jig sub-fishery. Each of these issues was associated with an external hazard, which is beyond the management control of this fishery:

- other fisheries in the region (TEP and Communities component);
- other extractive activities (Habitat component); and
- other non-extractive activities (Habitat component).


## Managing identified risks

Using the results of the ecological risk assessment, the next steps for each fishery will be to consider and implement appropriate management responses to address these risks. To ensure a consistent process for responding to the ERA outcomes, AFMA has developed an Ecological Risk Management (ERM) framework.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Executive Summary ..... i

1. Overview ..... 1
Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing (ERAEF) Framework ..... 1
The Hierarchical Approach ..... 1
Conceptual Model ..... 1
ERAEF stakeholder engagement process .....  3
Scoping .....  3
Level 1. SICA (Scale, Intensity, Consequence Analysis) ..... 4
Level 2. PSA (Productivity Susceptibility Analysis) ..... 4
Level 3 ..... 5
Conclusion and final risk assessment report ..... 5
Subsequent risk assessment iterations for a fishery ..... 5
2. Results ..... 7
2.1 Stakeholder Engagement .....  7
2.2 Scoping ..... 9
2.2.1 General Fishery Characteristics (Step 1). ..... 9
2.2.2 Unit of Analysis Lists (Step 2) ..... 22
2.2.3 Identification of Objectives for Components and Sub-components (Step ..... 43
2.2.4 Hazard Identification (Step 4) ..... 50
2.2.5 Bibliography (Step 5) ..... 56
2.2.6 Decision rules to move to Level 1(Step 6) ..... 56
2.3 Level 1 Scale, Intensity and Consequence Analysis (SICA) ..... 57
2.3.1 Record the hazard identification score (absence (0) presence (1) scores) identified at step 3 in the scoping level onto the SICA Document (Step 1) ..... 57
2.3.2 Score spatial scale of activity (Step 2) ..... 58
2.3.3 Score temporal scale of activity (Step 3) ..... 58
2.3.4 Choose the sub-component most likely to be affected by activity (Step 4) ..... 59
2.3.5 Choose the unit of analysis most likely to be affected by activity and to have highest consequence score (Step 5) ..... 59
2.3.6 Select the most appropriate operational objective (Step 6) ..... 59
2.3.7 Score the intensity of the activity for the component (Step 7) ..... 59
2.3.8 Score the consequence of intensity for that component (Step 8) ..... 60
2.3.9 Record confidence/uncertainty for the consequence scores (Step 9) ..... 60
2.3.10 Document rationale for each of the above steps (Step 10) ..... 61
2.3.11 Summary of SICA results ..... 102
2.3.12 Evaluation/discussion of Level 1 ..... 105
2.3.13 Components to be examined at Level 2 . ..... 106
2.4 Level 2 Productivity and Susceptibility Analysis (PSA) ..... 107
2.4.1 Units excluded from analysis and document the reason for exclusion (Step 1) ..... 111
2.4.2 and 2.4.3 Level 2 PSA (steps 2 and 3) ..... 111
2.4.4 PSA Plot for individual units of analysis (Step 4) ..... 114
2.4.5 Uncertainty analysis ranking of overall risk (Step 5) ..... 115
2.4.6 Evaluation of the PSA results (Step 6) ..... 121
2.4.7 Decision rules to move from Level 2 to Level 3 (Step 7) ..... 123
2.5 Level 3 ..... 124
3. General discussion and research implications ..... 125
3.1 Level 1 ..... 125
3.2 Level 2 ..... 125
3.2.1 Species at risk ..... 126
3.2.2 Habitats at risk ..... 126
3.2.3 Communities at risk ..... 126
3.3. Key Uncertainties / Recommendations for Research and Monitoring ..... 126
References ..... 127
Glossary of Terms ..... 133
Appendix A: General summary of stakeholder feedback (added October 2006) ..... 135
Appendix B: PSA results summary of stakeholder discussions ..... 136
Appendix C: SICA consequence scores for ecological components ..... 137

## Fishery ERA report documents to be completed

List of Summary Documents
2.1 Summary Document SD1. Summary of stakeholder involvement for fishery ..... 7
List of Scoping Documents
Scoping Document S1 General Fishery Characteristics ..... 9
Scoping Document S2A Species ..... 22
Scoping Document S2B1. Benthic Habitats ..... 32
Scoping Document S2B2. Pelagic Habitats ..... 38
Scoping Document S2C1. Demersal Communities ..... 40
Scoping Document S2C2. Pelagic Communities ..... 42
Scoping Document S3 Components and Sub-components Identification of Objectives 44 ..... 44
Scoping Document S4. Hazard Identification Scoring Sheet ..... 50
List of Level 1 (SICA) Documents
2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.1 - Target Species Component ..... 62
2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.2 - Byproduct and Bycatch Component ..... 70
2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.3 - TEP Species Component. ..... 78
2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.4 - Habitat Component ..... 86
2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.5 - Community Component ..... 94
Level 1 (SICA) Document L1.6. Summary table of consequence scores for all activity/component combinations ..... 102
List of Level 2 (PSA) Documents
Level 2 (PSA) Document L2.1. Summary table of stakeholder discussion regarding PSA results. ..... 135

## List of Figures

Figure 1. Overview of ERAEF showing focus of analysis for each level. .....  1
Figure 2. Generic conceptual model used in ERAEF ..... 2
Figure 13. The axes on which risk of the ecological units is plotted. ..... 110
Figure 17. Overall risk values in the PSA plot. ..... 115

## List of Tables

Table 4. Examples of fishing activities ..... 53
Table 5A. Target Species. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for target species ..... 137
Table 5B. Bycatch and Byproduct species. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for bycatch/byproduct species. ..... 140
Table 5C. TEP species. Description of consequences for each component and each sub- component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for TEP species. ..... 143
Table 5D. Habitats. Description of consequences for each component and each sub- component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for habitats. Note that for sub-components Habitat types and Habitat structure and function, time to recover from impact scales differ from substrate, water and air. Rationale: structural elements operate on greater timeframes to return to pre-disturbance states. ..... 146
Table 5E. Communities. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for communities ..... 149

## 1. Overview

## Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing (ERAEF) Framework

## The Hierarchical Approach

The Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing (ERAEF) framework involves a hierarchical approach that moves from a comprehensive but largely qualitative analysis of risk at Level 1, through a more focused and semi-quantitative approach at Level 2, to a highly focused and fully quantitative "model-based" approach at Level 3 (Figure 1). This approach is efficient because many potential risks are screened out at Level 1, so that the more intensive and quantitative analyses at Level 2 (and ultimately at Level 3) are limited to a subset of the higher risk activities associated with fishing. It also leads to rapid identification of high-risk activities, which in turn can lead to immediate remedial action (risk management response). The ERAEF approach is also precautionary, in the sense that risks will be scored high in the absence of information, evidence or logical argument to the contrary.


Figure 1. Overview of ERAEF showing focus of analysis for each level at the left in italics.

## Conceptual Model

The approach makes use of a general conceptual model of how fishing impacts on ecological systems, which is used as the basis for the risk assessment evaluations at each level of analysis (Levels 1-3). For the ERAEF approach, five general ecological
components are evaluated, corresponding to five areas of focus in evaluating impacts of fishing for strategic assessment under EPBC legislation. The five components are:

- Target species
- By-product and by-catch species
- Threatened, endangered and protected species (TEP species)
- Habitats
- Ecological communities

This conceptual model (Figure 2) progresses from fishery characteristics of the fishery or sub-fishery, $\rightarrow$ fishing activities associated with fishing and external activities, which may impact the five ecological components (target, byproduct and bycatch species, TEP species, habitats, and communities); $\rightarrow$ effects of fishing and external activities which are the direct impacts of fishing and external activities; $\rightarrow$ natural processes and resources that are affected by the impacts of fishing and external activities; $\rightarrow$ subcomponents which are affected by impacts to natural processes and resources; $\rightarrow$ components, which are affected by impacts to the sub-components. Impacts to the subcomponents and components in turn affect achievement of management objectives.


Figure 2. Generic conceptual model used in ERAEF.
The external activities that may impact the fishery objectives are also identified at the Scoping stage and evaluated at Level 1. This provides information on the additional impacts on the ecological components being evaluated, even though management of the external activities is outside the scope of management for that fishery.

The assessment of risk at each level takes into account current management strategies and arrangements. A crucial process in the risk assessment framework is to document the rationale behind assessments and decisions at each step in the analysis. The decision to proceed to subsequent levels depends on

- Estimated risk at the previous level
- Availability of data to proceed to the next level
- Management response (e.g. if the risk is high but immediate changes to management regulations or fishing practices will reduce the risk, then analysis at the next level may be unnecessary).

A full description of the ERAEF method is provided in the methodology document (Hobday et al 2007). This fishery report contains figures and tables with numbers that correspond to this methodology document. Thus, table and figure numbers within this fishery ERAEF report are not sequential, as not all figures and tables are relevant to the fishery risk assessment results.

## ERAEF stakeholder engagement process

A recognized part of conventional risk assessment is the involvement of stakeholders involved in the activities being assessed. Stakeholders can make an important contribution by providing expert judgment, fishery-specific and ecological knowledge, and process and outcome ownership. The ERAEF method also relies on stakeholder involvement at each stage in the process, as outlined below. Stakeholder interactions are recorded.

## Scoping

In the first instance, scoping is based on review of existing documents and information, with much of it collected and completed to a draft stage prior to full stakeholder involvement. This provides all the stakeholders with information on the relevant background issues. Three key outputs are required from the scoping, each requiring stakeholder input.

1. Identification of units of analysis (species, habitats and communities) potentially impacted by fishery activities (Section 2.2.2; Scoping Documents S2A, S2B and S2C).
2. Selection of objectives (Section 2.2.3; Scoping Document S3) is a challenging part of the assessment, because these are often poorly defined, particularly with regard to the habitat and communities components. Stakeholder involvement is necessary to agree on the set of objectives that the risks will be evaluated against. A set of preliminary objectives relevant to the sub-components is selected by the drafting authors, and then presented to the stakeholders for modification. An agreed set of objectives is then used in the Level 1 SICA analysis. The agreement of the fishery management advisory body (e.g. the MAC, which contains representatives from industry, management, science, policy and conservation) is considered to represent agreement by the stakeholders at large.
3. Selection of activities (hazards) (Section 2.2.4; Scoping Document S4) that occur in the sub-fishery is made using a checklist of potential activities provided. The checklist was developed following extensive review, and allows repeatability between fisheries. Additional activities raised by the stakeholders
can be included in this checklist (and would feed back into the original checklist). The background information and consultation with the stakeholders is used to finalize the set of activities. Many activities will be self-evident (e.g. fishing, which obviously occurs), but for others, expert or anecdotal evidence may be required.

## Level 1. SICA (Scale, Intensity, Consequence Analysis)

The SICA analysis evaluates the risk to ecological components resulting from the stakeholder-agreed set of activities. Evaluation of the temporal and spatial scale, intensity, sub-component, unit of analysis, and credible scenario (consequence for a sub-component) can be undertaken in a workshop situation, or prepared ahead by the draft fishery ERA report author and debated at the stakeholder meeting. Because of the number of activities (up to 24) in each of five components (resulting in up to 120 SICA elements), preparation before involving the full set of stakeholders may allow time and attention to be focused on the uncertain or controversial or high risk elements. The rationale for each SICA element must be documented and this may represent a challenge in the workshop situation. Documenting the rationale ahead of time for the straw-man scenarios is crucial to allow the workshop debate to focus on the right portions of the logical progression that resulted in the consequence score.

SICA elements are scored on a scale of 1 to 6 (negligible to extreme) using a "plausible worst case" approach (see ERAEF Methods Document for details). Level 1 analysis potentially result in the elimination of activities (hazards) and in some cases whole components. Any SICA element that scores 2 or less is documented, but not considered further for analysis or management response.

## Level 2. PSA (Productivity Susceptibility Analysis)

The Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery does not extend to a Level 2 analysis.
Nevertheless, information regarding Level 2 analysis is included to provide a full understanding of the ERAEF process.

The semi-quantitative nature of this analysis tier should reduce but not eliminate the need for stakeholder involvement. In particular, transparency about the assessment will lead to greater confidence in the results. The components that were identified to be at moderate or greater risk (SICA score > 2) at Level 1 are examined at Level 2. The units of analysis at Level 2 are the agreed set of species, habitat types or communities in each component identified during the scoping stage. A comprehensive set of attributes that are proxies for productivity and susceptibility have been identified during the ERAEF project. Where information is missing, the default assumption is that risk will be set high. Details of the PSA method are described in the accompanying ERAEF Methods Document. Stakeholders can provide input and suggestions on appropriate attributes, including novel ones, for evaluating risk in the specific fishery. The attribute values for many of the units (e.g. age at maturity, depth range, and mean trophic level) can be obtained from published literature and other resources (e.g. scientific experts) without full stakeholder involvement. This is a consultation of the published scientific literature. Further stakeholder input is required when the preliminary gathering of attribute values is completed. In particular, where information is missing, expert opinion can be used to derive the most reasonable conservative estimate. For example, if the species attribute
values for annual fecundity have been categorized as low, medium and high on the set [ $<5,5-500,>500$ ], estimates for species with no data can still be made. Estimated fecundity of a species such as a broadcast-spawning fish with unknown fecundity, is still likely greater than the cutoff for the high fecundity categorization ( $>500$ ). Susceptibility attribute estimates, such as "fraction alive when landed", can also be made based on input from experts such as scientific observers. The final PSA is completed by scientists because access to computing resources, databases, and programming skills is required. Feedback to stakeholders regarding comments received during the preliminary PSA consultations is considered crucial. The final results are then presented to the stakeholder group before decisions regarding Level 3 are made. The stakeholder group may also decide on priorities for analysis at Level 3.

## Level 3

This stage of the risk assessment is fully-quantitative and relies on in-depth scientific studies on the units identified as at high risk in the Level 2 PSA. It will be both time and data-intensive. Individual stakeholders are engaged as required in a more intensive and directed fashion. Results are presented to the stakeholder group and feedback incorporated, but live modification is not considered likely.

## Conclusion and final risk assessment report

The conclusion of the stakeholder consultation process will result in a final risk assessment report for the individual fishery according to the ERAEF methods. It is envisaged that the completed assessment will be adopted by the fishery management group and used by AFMA for a range of management purposes, including addressing the requirements of the EPBC Act as evaluated by Department of the Environment and Heritage.

## Subsequent risk assessment iterations for a fishery

The frequency at which each fishery must revise and update the risk assessment is not fully prescribed. As new information arises or management changes occur, the risks can be reevaluated, and documented as before. The fishery management group or AFMA may take ownership of this process, or scientific consultants may be engaged. In any case the ERAEF should again be based on the input of the full set of stakeholders and reviewed by independent experts familiar with the process.

Each fishery ERA report will be revised at least every four years or as required by Strategic Assessment. However, to ensure that actions in the intervening period do not unduly increase ecological risk, each year certain criteria will be considered. At the end of each year, the following trigger questions should be considered by the MAC for each sub-fishery.

- Has there been a change in the spatial distribution of effort of more than $50 \%$ compared to the average distribution over the previous four years?
- Has there been a change in effort in the fishery of more than $50 \%$ compared to the four year average (e.g. number of boats in the fishery)?
- Has there been an expansion of a new gear type or configuration such that a new sub-fishery might be defined?

Responses to these questions should be tabled at the relevant fishery MAC each year and appear on the MAC calendar and work program. If the answer to any of these trigger questions is yes, then the sub-fishery should be reevaluated.

## 2. Results

The focus of analysis is the fishery as identified by the responsible management authority. The assessment area is defined by the fishery management jurisdiction within the AFZ. The fishery may also be divided into sub-fisheries on the basis of fishing method and/or spatial coverage. These sub-fisheries should be clearly identified and described during the scoping stage. Portions of the scoping and analysis at Level 1 and beyond are specific to a particular sub-fishery. The fishery is a group of people carrying out certain activities as defined under a management plan. Depending on the jurisdiction, the fishery/sub-fishery may include any combination of commercial, recreational, and/or indigenous fishers.

The results presented below are for the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery.

### 2.1 Stakeholder Engagement

2.1 Summary Document SD1. Summary of stakeholder involvement for Southern Squid Jig fishery

| ERA report stage | Type of stakeholder interaction | Date of stakeholder interaction | Composition of stakeholder group (names or roles) | Summary of outcome |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Scoping | Phone calls and email Review by fishers | Jan - August 03 | AFMA fishery manager, AFMA logbook manager | Information considered sufficient to move to Level 1 <br> July 12, feedback on preferred objectives was provided. Hazards agreed on. Debated the credible scenarios, and required explanation of the consequence scoring. Agreed that Level 1 is acceptable |
|  |  | July 12, 2003, Melbourne. | Squid MAC \#7 (managers, fishers, science, environment) |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Level } 1 \\ & \text { (SICA) } \end{aligned}$ | Workshop | Jan 14, 2004, <br> Melbourne. | Focus group comprising MAC members, managers and industry representation |  |
| Prelimin ary Level 2 (PSA) | Workshop | Jan 14, 2004, Melbourne. | Focus group comprising MAC members, managers and industry representation (Mandy Goodspeed, George Jackson, Lisle Elleway). | Level 2 analysis was presented and discussed with the focus group. Information regarding susceptibility to gear and operable depth of fishing gear was provided. Some productivity measures were also supplied by squid expert George Jackson. |
| Level 1 (SICA) | Workshop: Observer information | October 2005 | RAG meeting | Additional data sought to reduce uncertainty of TEP issues Observer reports received. |
| Prelimin ary report dicussed | sought on issues considered at risk |  |  | Information added to Scoping documents and used to reassess risks. TEP risk consequently reduced. |
|  |  |  |  | Discuss revised assessment that resulted Level 1 assessment not leading to a final Level 2 assessment. Availability of new verified information (observer coverage) that could be used at Level 1 was important. |
| Final report | Email and circulation by AFMA | July-August $2006$ | Various, coordinated by AFMA | General and specific comments on the draft (delivered May 30) considered and incorporated where appropriate. |

### 2.2 Scoping

The aim in the Scoping stage is to develop a profile of the fishery being assessed. This provides information needed to complete Levels 1 and 2 and at stakeholder meetings. The focus of analysis is the fishery, which may be divided into sub-fisheries on the basis of fishing method and/or spatial coverage. Scoping involves six steps:

Step 1. Documenting the general fishery characteristics
Step 2. Generating "unit of analysis" lists (species, habitat types, communities)
Step 3. Selection of objectives
Step 4. Hazard identification
Step 5. Bibliography
Step 6. Decision rules to move to Level 1

### 2.2.1 General Fishery Characteristics (Step 1).

The information used to complete this step may come from a range of documents such as the Fishery's Management Plan, Assessment Reports, Bycatch Action Plans, and any other relevant background documents. The level and range of information available will vary. Some fisheries/sub-fisheries will have a range of reliable information, whereas others may have limited information.

## Scoping Document S1 General Fishery Characteristics

Fishery Name: Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery (SSJF)
Date of assessment: March 2004, revised June 2006
Assessor: Scott Ling, Dianne Furlani

| General Fishery Characteristics |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Fishery Name | Southern Squid Jig Fishery |
| Sub-fisheries | Southern Squid Jig Fishery (SSJF). The Southern Squid Jig Fishery is defined as <br> encompassing operators who must hold a Fishing Permit authorising the taking <br> of squid by the jigging method. |
| Sub-fisheries <br> assessed | Identify sub-fisheries on the basis of fishing method/area. If there is only one <br> major sub-fishery/method, note that this report will consider only that method |
| Start <br> date/history | Provide an indication of the length of time the fishery has been operating. <br> Prior to 1972, annual landings of arrow squid totaled less than 100 tonnes and <br> were taken mainly as bycatch of demersal trawling and trolling off south-eastern <br> Australia. In December 1972, large numbers of arrow squid were found in the <br> Derwent estuary near Hobart during squid jigging trials and up to 30 domestic <br> commercial vessels fished the schools over the following two months using <br> improvised fishing gear. A total of 154 tonnes were caught during this period. |
| Feasibility studies were conducted in Tasmanian waters in 1972-1973 and off <br> Victoria in 1973-1974 but with no subsequent development of the Fishery. |  |
| Commercial and research vessels from Japan undertook surveys during the late <br> 1970s and 1980s to assess the commercial potential for exploiting the south- <br> eastern squid fishery. The Japanese Marine Fishery Resources Research Centre <br> (JAMARC) conducted four surveys during the seasons from 1977/78 to 1980/81 |  |


| Geographic extent of fishery | covering most of the waters of the continental shelf off Tasmania, Victoria and south-eastern South Australia. During this period there were also a number of joint venture fishing operations by Australian and Japanese companies and, in subsequent years, licensed foreign squid fishing by Korean and some Taiwanese vessels in Bass Strait. Foreign fishing under bilateral agreements and joint ventures continued until 1988 (Table S1.1). <br> Table S1.1: Total hours fishing effort (Sept-Aug) for foreign fishing vessels (AFMA). <br> The domestic squid jig fishery for arrow squid (Nototodarus gouldi) started in the 1986-87 fishing season with a single vessel and has developed into a fishery of up to 41 active vessels in recent years. There is still the possibility of further development in the Fishery as 82 Commonwealth Southern Squid Jig entitlements exist (AFMA 2003). <br> The geographic extent of the managed area of the fishery. Maps of the managed area and distribution of fishing effort should be included in the detailed description below, or appended to the end of this table. <br> The Southern Squid Jig Fishery is defined as encompassing Commonwealth waters from Sandy Cape on Fraser Island ( $24^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{S}$ ), to the South Australian and Western Australian border ( $129^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$ ) and includes all Commonwealth waters around Tasmania (Figure S1.1). |
| :---: | :---: |




|  | No bait is used |
| :--- | :--- |
| Current <br> entitlements | The number of current entitlements in the fishery. Note latent entitlements. <br> Licences/permits/boats and number active. |
|  | As of January 2005, 80 annual entitlements were reissued, although only |
|  | 14 actually fished. |$|$| Current and |
| :--- |
| recent TACs, |
| quota trends by |
| method |$\quad$| Summary of the recent quota levels in the fishery by fishing method (sub- |
| :--- |

No TAC or quota has previously been set for this sub-fishery. An Apportionment Policy was developed by AFMA for implementation in 2005, with a total squid catch trigger of 6,000 tonnes for the SSJF, SEFT and BAGTF combined, or 4,000 tonnes for the SSJF alone.

The Southern Squid Jig Fisheries Management Plan (AFMA 2005), the first management plan for this sub-fishery, was initiated in 2005 with gear Statutory Fishing Rights (SFR) attached to a Total Allowable Effort (TAE), to be set annually. This will allow a set number of standard jigging machines to be allocated to each SFR for a nominated boat. Prior approval must be sought from AFMA before transfer of SFRs can occur.

Current and recent fishery effort trends by method

The most recent estimate of effort levels in the fishery by fishing method (subfishery). Summary of the recent effort trends in the fishery by fishing method (sub-fishery). In table form

As the name implies, arrow squid are targeted with jigs in the Southern Squid Jig Fishery. Southern Squid Jig Fishery effort is seasonal and there is significant variation between years corresponding to the variations in annual catches. Stars indicate approximate catches.

| Season | Active <br> vessels | SSJF <br> effort <br> hrs | SSJF <br> catch <br> tonnes | SETF <br> catch <br> tonnes | GAB catch <br> tonnes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1986 | 1 |  |  | 13215 | 18 |
| 1987 |  |  |  | 15590 | 12 |
| 1988 |  |  |  | 7591 | 19 |
| 1989 |  |  |  | 13236 | 23 |
| 1990 |  |  | $113^{*}$ | 5194 | 29 |
| 1991 |  |  | $107^{*}$ | 13215 | 37 |
| 1992 |  |  | $335^{*}$ | 15590 | 36 |
| 1993 |  |  | $383^{*}$ | 7591 | 18 |
| 1994 |  |  | $340^{*}$ | 13236 | 25 |
| 1995 |  |  | $1260^{*}$ | 5194 | 70 |
| 1996 | 42 | 13215 | 1281 | 13215 | 67 |
| 1997 | 40 | 15590 | 2001 | 15590 | 87 |
| 1998 | 34 | 7591 | 443 | 7591 | 39 |


|  | 2000 | 29 | 5194 | 360 | 5194 | 19 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2001 | 26 | 9851 | 1838 | 13215 | 53 |
|  | 2002 | 11 | 2868 | 663 | 542 | 43 |
|  | 2003 | 16 |  | 1,236 | 893 | 178 |
| Current and recent fishery catch trends by method | The most recent estimate of catch levels in the fishery by fishing method (subfishery) (total and/or by target species). Summary of the recent catch trends in the fishery by fishing method (sub-fishery). In table form <br> Squid abundance appears to be largely seasonal and there is significant variation between annual catches. See table above. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current and recent value of fishery (\$) | Note current and recent value trends by sub-fishery. <br> Current Gross Value Production (GVP) for 2002/2003 was \$1,158,300 <br> (Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry determined figures, October 2003 cited in AFMA 2003). |  |  |  |  |  |
| Relationship with other fisheries | Demersal trawl vessels operating in the South East and Great Australian Bight Trawl Fisheries catch arrow squid as a byproduct of target fishing for finfish on shelf grounds, particularly in the 100-270 metre depth range. The most significant trawl catches of Arrow Squid occur in the South East Trawl Fishery with some operators infrequently targeting demersal aggregations of arrow squid at certain times of the year (Table S1.2). <br> Table S1.2: Active vessels, total hours fishing effort for Southern Squid Jig Fishery (SSJF) and catch (tonnes) of Arrow Squid (Nototodarus gouldi) for SSJF, South East Trawl Fishery (SETF) and Great Australian Bight Trawl Fishery (GAB). * Financial years (1990/91 to 1995/96) (AFMA). |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Season | Active vessels | $\begin{gathered} \hline \hline \text { SSJF } \\ \text { effort } \\ \text { hrs } \end{gathered}$ | SSJF catch tonnes | SETF catch tonnes | GAB catch tonnes |
|  | 1986 | 1 |  |  | 13215 | 18 |
|  | 1987 |  |  |  | 15590 | 12 |
|  | 1988 |  |  |  | 7591 | 19 |
|  | 1989 |  |  |  | 13236 | 23 |
|  | 1990 |  |  | 113* | 5194 | 29 |
|  | 1991 |  |  | 107* | 13215 | 37 |
|  | 1992 |  |  | 335* | 15590 | 36 |
|  | 1993 |  |  | 383* | 7591 | 18 |



| restrictions | The Southern Squid Jig Fisheries Management Plan (AFMA 2005), the first <br> management plan for this sub-fishery, was initiated in 2005 with gear Statutory <br> Fishing Rights (SFR) attached to a Total Allowable Effort (TAE), to be set <br> annually. This will allow a set number of standard jigging machines to be <br> allocated to each SFR for a nominated boat. Prior approval must be sought from <br> AFMA before transfer of SFRs can occur. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Selectivity of <br> gear and <br> fishing methods | Description of where gear set i.e. continental shelf, shelf break, continental <br> slope (range nautical miles from shore) |
|  | Fishers target the 50 to 100 m depth contours with jigs operating to max depth <br> of 120 m. The jigging technique uses unbaited, barbless lures and is highly <br> attuned to the predatory behaviour and high visual acuity of squid species and is <br> therefore considered highly selective. |
| Spatial gear <br> zone set | Depth range gear set at in metres <br> Predominantly 50-100, but may extend to 120m depth |
| Depth range | Description of how set, pelagic in water column, benthic set (weighted) on <br> seabed |
| Jigging is a pelagic fishing method, predominantly fishing in 50-100m depths. <br> Jigging gear can operate to 120m. |  |
| How gear set | Description of area impacted by gear per set (square metres) |
|  | Jigging lines are deployed from a spool directed over a reel on the side of the <br> boat. Lines are dropped into the water and lowered to the desired depth and then <br> retrieved. As the jig moves back over the reel and caught squid are dislodged <br> into baskets. Jigs are wound up and down continually over the night. |
|  | Light on the boat attract Squid are attracted to the shadow under the boat, <br> created by the use of lights. The squid come out into the light to feed, where <br> they are then caught on the jigs. |
| Target: |  |


|  | Nototodarus gouldi Arrow squid/Goulds squid <br> Byproduct:  <br> Sepioteuthis australis Southern calamari <br> Ommastrephes bartramiii Red ocean squid <br> Todarodes filippovae <br> Thyrsites atun <br> Southern Ocean arrow squid <br> Barracouta  <br> Bycatch:  <br> Carcharhinus obscurus Dusky Shark <br> Prionace glauca Blue Shark <br> Isurus oxyrinchus Shortfinned Mako or Blue Pointer <br> Hyporhamphus melanochir Garfish <br> TEP:  <br> See listing below, at Scoping document S2A.  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Target species issues | List any issues, including biological information such as spawning season and spawning location, major uncertainties about biology or management, interactions etc <br> Arrow squid (Nototodarus gouldi) - also known as Gould's, flying or torpedo squid - is the most significant commercial squid species in southern Australian waters. They are distributed from southern Queensland to Geraldton in Western Australia, including Bass Strait and Tasmania. Arrow squid also inhabit the northern waters of New Zealand. They are most abundant over the continental shelf and slope in the 50 to 200 m depth range and inhabit waters with sea surface temperatures from $11^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to over $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. |
| Byproduct and bycatch issues and interactions | List any issues, as for the target species above <br> Information below is taken from AFMA Bycatch Action Plan 2003 <br> There is very little information on bycatch in the Fishery, possibly because it is such a small component of the catch (Harris and Ward 1999). To date, fishers have not had any specific capacity to record bycatch information in the Fishery logbook. A global assessment of bycatch and discards across world fisheries found that the method of jigging was one of the most specific fishing methods and had almost no bycatch (Alverson et al 1992, cited in Harris and Ward 1999). <br> The jigging technique uses unbaited, barbless (approximately 15 mm by 1.4 mm ) lures and is highly attuned to the predatory behaviour and high visual acuity of squid species. It is possible that other predatory fish species with high visual acuity, such as barracouta (Thyrsites atun), are caught incidentally during a jigging operation (Harris and Ward 1999). This reflects anecdotal information, which suggests that very small quantities of barracouta are caught as bycatch in the Fishery. The most recent logbook data supports this information and indicates that 100 kg of barracouta were taken in the Fishery during the 19992000 jigging season. If vessels begin catching barracouta, they cease fishing in the area and move to commence jigging elsewhere. Being of little commercial value, the fish are usually discarded. This logbook data also reports 30 kg of garfish taken in the Fishery but does not distinguish between that part of the catch which is by-product and that which is bycatch. The quality of the logbook information is not certain. The catch of arrow squid in the 1999-2000 season totalled $366,310 \mathrm{~kg}$. |


|  | A qualitative risk assessment using existing anecdotal and AFMA logbook <br> information identified that there is a medium risk of interactions with seals <br> during jigging operations. Seals are sometimes observed around jigging vessels, <br> possibly to feed on squid, and may interfere with jig lines in order to take squid <br> off lures. Harris and Ward (19999) suggested that there were anecdotal reports <br> that seals are sometimes hooked, citing V. Wadley from CSIRO and S. Kalish <br> from AFMA. These reports have since been refuted (S. Kalish, August 2000, <br> personal communication, V. Wadley, August 2000, personal communication). <br> There have been no reports of hooked seals in the squid logbooks. Even if seals <br> were hooked, the breaking strain of the gear would prevent the seal being <br> brought aboard the vessel and the barbless hooks would likely get dislodged. |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Schools of blue sharks (Prionace glauca), which are not protected, are <br> occasionally encountered while jigging. They may interfere with jig lines and <br> sometimes become hooked (Caton and McLoughlin 2000; Wadley 1997, cited in |
|  | Harris and Ward 1999). Anecdotal evidence supports this information. Tangled <br> or hooked blue sharks either break free from the line, are cut from the gear or <br> killed, or are taken aboard the vessel and discarded. The 1999-2000 logbook <br> data state that the total bycatch of blue shark for that jigging season was 5 kg. <br> No other shark species have been reported as bycatch in the Fishery. |
|  | Seal and shark aggregations around a commercial vessel disperse the squid and <br> are a nuisance, so fishers exercise move-on measures to minimise the interaction <br> with these species. |
|  | The likelihood of a seabird swallowing a hooked squid is remote due to the |
| nature of the jigging operation (Harris and Ward 1999), for example, the design |  |
| of the jigging machines and jigs themselves and the fact that jigging is carried |  |
| out at night. |  |


|  | of seals with fishing gear (AFMA 2003). <br> In recent years there have been increasing reports from squid jig fishers of fur seals interacting with jigging operations. Seals are sometimes observed around jigging vessels, possibly to feed on squid, and may interfere with jig lines in order to take squid off lures (Arnould 2002). A qualitative risk assessment using existing anecdotal, AFMA logbook and observer programme information identified that there is a medium risk of interactions with seals during jigging operations. There has also been a study on the effectiveness of seal deterrent devices including crackers to find the best practice for deterring seals to prevent bycatch and the impact of these devices on other fauna (AFMA 2003). <br> The likelihood of a seabird swallowing a hooked squid is remote due to the nature of the jigging operation, for example, the design of the jigging machines and jigs themselves and the fact that jigging is carried out at night |
| :---: | :---: |
| Habitat issues and interactions | List any issues for any of the habitat units identified in Scoping Document S1.2. This should include reference to any protected, threatened or listed habitats <br> No identified issues associated with any protected, threatened or listed habitats. Jig lines are set so that sinkers at the bottom of the jig lines do not touch the benthos to eliminate the risk of fouled gear (AFMA 2003). |
| Community issues and interactions | List any issues for any of the community units identified in Scoping Document S1.2. <br> In south-eastern Australian waters, arrow squid are eaten by a number of fish species including school shark (Galeorhinus galeus), gummy shark (Mustelus antarcticus) and whiskery shark (Furgaleus macki), tunas and John Dory (Zeus faber), as well as other non-commercial fish species, whales, seals and birds. Arrow squid feed on crustaceans, fish and other cephalopods. In Bass Strait the most important fish species in the squids' diet are pilchards (Sardinops neopilchardus) and juvenile barracouta (Harris and Ward 1999; Coleman and Mobley 1984, O'Sullivan and Cullen 1983 and Winstanley et al 1983, cited in Kailola et al 1993). <br> According to Coleman and Hobday (1982), the importance of squid in the food chain was queried following exploratory squid fishing to assess the feasibility of an arrow squid fishery, which was undertaken off south-eastern Australia in the 1980s. At the time, Victorian fishers raised concerns that increased squid jigging resulting from the establishment of a squid fishery might lead to the depletion of commercial fish stocks which depend on squid for food. In response to these concerns, a study of the diets of 52 commercial fish species from Bass Strait and adjacent Victorian waters was undertaken by Coleman and Hobday between August 1980 and December 1981. The study aimed to make preliminary estimates of the extent to which arrow squid occurs and is important in the diets of commercial fish caught off the Victorian coast by examining the stomach contents of those fish. The study concluded that, although arrow squid was identified in the diets of several species, in no case was there evidence that it consistently formed a major part of the diet. Gummy and school shark, considered the most important commercial species in Victoria at the time, were found to eat arrow squid but only a small proportion of the diet (5 to 6 per cent, on average) was attributable to this source. Squid was absent from, or poorly represented in, the diet of other major commercial species and it appears that octopus, rather than squid, is the most significant item in the diet of those |


|  | species that eat large amounts of cephalopods. It was concluded that fears that increased squid jigging would deplete fish stocks through the removal of an essential food source had little basis. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Discarding | Summary of discarding practices by sub-fishery, including by-catch, juveniles of target species, high-grading, processing at sea. <br> Discarding practices unknown. The quality of available information has significantly improved since the introduction of the Commonwealth Squid Jig Logbook in 1995. AFMA is also in the process of redesigning the logbook for the Fishery to include the capacity to collect information on bycatch species. |
| Management: planned and those implemented |  |
| Management Objectives | The management objectives from the most recent management plan <br> The management objectives for the Fishery are to: <br> - Control fishing effort to a level which is consistent with the current state of knowledge of the stock <br> - Collect further scientific data so that management decisions can be based on a sound understanding of the biological and operational characteristics of the Fishery <br> - Minimise the adverse impact of the Fishery on the marine environment <br> - Facilitate participants to maximise their return from harvesting the resource by removing unnecessary restrictions on their fishing activities. <br> The management strategies that are currently adopted for the Fishery are: <br> - Develop and implement appropriate ecologically sustainable management arrangements for the Fishery <br> - Collect accurate and up-to-date data for analysis and stock assessment <br> - Review research priorities in accordance with the Five Year Strategic Research Plan. <br> - Setting of gear SFR associated with annually established TAE and catch triggers. <br> Investigate measures to provide operators with flexibility to marry fishing activities with management arrangements |
| Fishery <br> management <br> plan | Is there a fisheries management plan is it in the planning stage or implemented what are the key features <br> A Management Plan was accepted in April 2005 with key features being the allocation of the number of standard jigging machines to nominated permit boats and a total effort to be determined annually. This Plan is to operate in association with an AFMA Apportionment Policy for annual Catch Trigger setting. If catch triggers are met, the SquidFAG will be asked to review the species stock status. |
| Input controls | Summary of any input controls in the fishery, e.g. limited entry, area restrictions (zoning), vessel size restrictions and gear restrictions. Primarily focused on target species as other species are addressed below. <br> The Fishery is not currently subject to a formal Management Plan but is managed by limited entry licensing arrangements. <br> Operators in the SSJF must hold a Fishing Permit authorising the taking of squid by the jigging method. Fishing Permits are currently granted for one year only but may be reissued upon application. Under the current arrangements, access to the SSJF is limited to the existing 84 permit holders. This acknowledges the fact |


|  | that the Fishery has been established for some time, if only on a seasonal basis, and that there are already substantial numbers of operators (including a large latent effort component) permitted to take squid in Commonwealth waters. Despite this, it is recognised that parts of the Fishery may not be fully utilised and that there may be scope for further development in these areas. <br> Operators taking squid by trawling (usually as byproduct only) must hold a Fishing Concession authorising the use of trawl gear in the area in which they are operating. Squid is a non-quota species in the South East Trawl Fishery and, as such, are not subject to a total allowable catch or individual transferable quotas. There are no specific Permit conditions relating to this species on demersal trawl Permits in the South East Trawl Fishery and Great Australian Bight Trawl Fishery. The only restriction on access is that there is an upper limit on the number of boats in the South East Trawl Fishery and in the Great Australian Bight Trawl Fishery, and no additional entitlements will be granted |
| :---: | :---: |
| Output controls | Summary of any output controls in the fishery, e.g. quotas. Effort days at sea. Primarily focused on target species as other species are addressed below. <br> In addition to the taking of squid, the Southern Squid Jig Fishing Permit allows the taking of up to a total of 100 kg of fish (of the superclass Pisces) per trip, but does not allow the taking of any Blue Eye Trevalla, Pink Ling, Blue Warehou or Gemfish. <br> April 2005 saw the acceptance of the Management Plan which includes setting of SFR and TAEs for this sub-fishery, as discussed in "Current and recent TACs, quota trends by method" section above. |
| Technical measures | Summary of any technical measures in the fishery, e.g. size limits, bans on females, closed areas or seasons. Gear mesh size, mitigation measures such as TEDs. Primarily focused on target species as other species are addressed below. <br> No technical measures in the fishery but a Discussion Paper has been developed by SquidMAC in consultation with AFMA to promote discussion regarding future management arrangements for the Southern Squid Jig Fishery and other fisheries that take squid. |
| Regulations | Regulations regarding species (by-catch and by-product, TEP), habitat, and community; MARPOL and pollution; rules regarding activities at sea such as discarding offal and/or processing at sea. <br> No AFMA regulations currently in place for Southern Squid jig fishery regarding species (bycatch and byproduct, TEP), habitat, and communities. |
| Initiatives and strategies | BAPs; TEDs; industry codes of conduct, MPAs, Reserves <br> Limited annual concessions apply. AFMA management have proposed input controls based upon a system of transferable gear units. Knowledge of squid resources was considered to be too poor for responsible management using a Total Allowable Catch (TAC). Gear units can be justified as an appropriate input control as the number of jigging machines determines the rate and quantity of squid which may be caught. Ten gear units would be measured as 1 standard squid jigging machine. In the same manner as a TAC, the Total Allowable Gear Units can be reduced if a reduction in effort is required. Triggers for the apportionment process will be considered by the AFMA Board which will consider advice received from the SquidMAC, GABMAC and SETMAC |
| Enabling | Monitoring (logbooks, observer data, scientific surveys); assessment (stock |


| processes | assessments); performance indicators (decision rules, processes, compliance; <br> education; consultation process <br> Commonwealth logbooks records must be submitted. No reliable quantitative <br> stock assessments are available for this sub-fishery. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Other <br> initiatives or <br> agreements | State, national or international conventions or agreements that impact on the <br> management of the fishery/sub-fishery being evaluated. <br> This Discussion Paper has been developed by SquidMAC in consultation with <br> AFMA to promote discussion regarding future management arrangements for <br> the Southern Squid Jig Fishery and other fisheries that take squid. It is not a <br> statement of AFMA policy either for the Fishery or for fisheries management <br> generally and must not be published or relied upon as being the final <br> management plan for the Fishery. |
|  | Future fishing access in the MPAs to be created under National Oceans Office <br> policy has not yet been determined. |
| Data | Logbook data |
| Derified logbook data; data summaries describe programme the low effort levels in this sub-fishery logbook data verification has not <br> been considered necessary. There is provision for the future introduction of <br> landing reports and catch disposal records. |  |
| Observer data | Observer programme describe parameters as below <br> No observer program is in operation for the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery, but <br> Observer coverage is available when scientific studies are taking place, and <br> operators are obliged to carry an Observer if asked by AFMA to do so. |
| Other data | Studies, surveys <br> No other data is available. |

### 2.2.2 Unit of Analysis Lists (Step 2)

The units of analysis for the sub-fishery are listed by component:

- Species Components (target, byproduct/discards and TEP components). [Scoping document S2A Species]
- Habitat Component: habitat types. [Scoping document S2B Habitats]
- Community Component: community types. [Scoping document S2C Communities]

The number of units of analysis examined in this report is shown by component in the following Table.

| Target | By-product | By-catch | TEP | Habitats | Communities |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 4 | 4 | 216 | 180 benthic | 4 demersal <br> 1 |

## Scoping Document S2A Species

Each species identified during the scoping is added to the ERAEF database used to run the Level 2 analyses. A CAAB code (Code for Australian Aquatic Biota) is required to input the information. The CAAB codes for each species may be found at http://www.marine.csiro.au/caab/

Target species Southern Squid Jig sub-fishery
This list was obtained by reviewing all Logbook data and Observer Reports.

| CAAB | Family | Species name | Common name | Role | Source |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 23636004 | Ommastrephidae | Nototodarus gouldi | Arrow Squid | Target | Logbook data |

## Byproduct species Southern Squid Jig sub-fishery

Byproduct refers to any part of the catch which is kept or sold by the fisher but which is not a target species.

| CAAB | Family | Species name | Common name | Role | Source |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 23617005 | Loliginidae | Sepioteuthis australis | Southern calamari | Byproduct | Observer data |
| 23636007 | Ommastrephidae | Ommastrephes bartramii | Red ocean squid | Byproduct | Observer data |
| 23636011 | Ommastrephidae | Todarodes filippovae | Southern Ocean arrow squid | Byproduct | Observer data |
| 37439001 | Gempylidae | Thyrsites atun | Barracouta | Byproduct | Observer data |

## Bycatch species Southern Squid Jig sub-fishery

Bycatch as defined in the Commonwealth Policy on Fisheries Bycatch 2000 refers to:

- that part of a fisher's catch which is returned to the sea either because it has no commercial value or because regulations preclude it being retained; and
- that part of the 'catch' that does not reach the deck but is affected by interaction with the fishing gear

However, in the ERAEF method, the part of the target or byproduct catch that is discarded is included in the assessment of the target or byproduct species.

| CAAB | Family | Species name | Common name | Role | Source |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 37018003 | Carcharhinidae | Carcharhinus obscurus | Dusky Shark | Discard | Observer data |
| 37018004 | Carcharhinidae | Prionace glauca | Blue Shark | Discard | Observer data |
| 37010001 | Lamnidae | Isurus oxyrinchus | Shortfinned Mako or Blue Pointer | Discard | Observer data |
| 37234001 | Hemiramphidae | Hyporhamphus melanochir | Garfish | Discard | Observer data |

## TEP species Southern Squid Jig sub-fishery

TEP species are those species listed as Threatened, Endangered or Protected under the EPBC Act.
TEP species are often poorly listed by fisheries due to low frequency of direct interaction. Both direct (capture) and indirect (e.g. food source captured) interaction are considered in the ERAEF approach. A list of TEP species has been generated for each fishery and is included in the PSA workbook species list. This list has been generated using the DEH Search Tool from DEH home page http://www.deh.gov.au/

For each fishery, the list of TEP species is compiled by reviewing all available fishery literature. Species considered to have potential to interact with fishery (based on geographic range \& proven/perceived susceptibility to the fishing gear/methods and examples from other similar fisheries across the globe) should also be included.

| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chondrichthyan | Odontaspididae | grey nurse shark | Carcharias taurus | 37008001 | TEP | DEH |
| Chondrichthyan | Rhincodontidae | whale shark | Rhincodon typus | 37014001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | White-capped Albatross | Thalassarche steadi |  | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Buller's Albatross | Thalassarche bulleri | 40040001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Shy Albatross | Thalassarche cauta | 40040002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Yellow-nosed Albatross | Thalassarche chlororhynchos | 40040003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Grey-headed Albatross | Thalassarche chrysostoma | 40040004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Southern Royal Albatross | Diomedea epomophora | 40040005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Wandering Albatross | Diomedea exulans | 40040006 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Black-browed Albatross | Thalassarche melanophrys | 40040007 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Sooty Albatross | Phoebetria fusca | 40040008 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Light-mantled Albatross | Phoebetria palpebrata | 40040009 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Gibson's Albatross | Diomedea gibsoni | 40040010 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Antipodean Albatross | Diomedea antipodensis | 40040011 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Northern Royal Albatross | Diomedea sanfordi | 40040012 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Campbell Albatross | Thalassarche impavida | 40040013 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross | Thalassarche carteri | 40040014 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Salvin's albatross | Thalassarche salvini | 40040016 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Chatham albatross | Thalassarche eremita | 40040017 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Amsterdam Albatross | Diomedea amsterdamensis | 40040018 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Diomedeidae | Tristan Albatross | Diomedea dabbenena | 40040019 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Hydrobatidae | White-bellied Storm-Petrel (Tasman Sea), | Fregetta grallaria | 40042001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Hydrobatidae | Black-bellied Storm-Petrel | Fregetta tropica | 40042002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Hydrobatidae | Grey-backed storm petrel | Garrodia nereis | 40042003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Hydrobatidae | Wilson's storm petrel (subantarctic) | Oceanites oceanicus | 40042004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Hydrobatidae | White-faced Storm-Petrel | Pelagodroma marina | 40042007 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Common noddy | Anous stolidus | 40128002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Great Skua | Catharacta skua | 40128005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Kelp Gull | Larus dominicanus | 40128012 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Silver Gull | Larus novaehollandiae | 40128013 | TEP | DEH |


| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Pacific Gull | Larus pacificus | 40128014 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | grey ternlet | Procelsterna cerulea | 40128018 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Little tern | Sterna albifrons | 40128022 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Bridled Tern | Sterna anaethetus | 40128023 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Lesser crested tern | Sterna bengalensis | 40128024 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Crested Tern | Sterna bergii | 40128025 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Caspian Tern | Sterna caspia | 40128026 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Sooty tern | Sterna fuscata | 40128028 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Common tern | Sterna hirundo | 40128029 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Arctic tern | Sterna paradisaea | 40128032 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | White-fronted Tern | Sterna striata | 40128033 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Laridae | Black-naped tern | Sterna sumatrana | 40128034 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Nephropidae | Black Noddy | Anous minutus | 40128001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Phaethontidae | Red-tailed Tropicbird | Phaethon rubricauda | 40045002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Phalacrocoracidae | Black cormorant | Phalacrocorax carbo | 40048002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Phalacrocoracidae | Black faced cormorant | Phalacrocorax fuscescens | 40048003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Phalacrocoracidae | Little pied cormorant | Phalacrocorax melanoleucos | 40048004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Phalacrocoracidae | Little black cormorant | Phalacrocorax sulcirostris | 40048005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Physeteridae | Masked Booby | Sula dactylatra | 40047004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | streaked shearwater | Calonectris leucomelas | 40041002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Cape Petrel | Daption capense | 40041003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Southern fulmar | Fulmarus glacialoides | 40041004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Blue Petrel | Halobaena caerulea | 40041005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Kerguelen Petrel | Lugensa brevirostris | 40041006 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Southern Giant-Petrel | Macronectes giganteus | 40041007 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Northern Giant-Petrel | Macronectes halli | 40041008 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Fairy Prion | Pachyptila turtur | 40041013 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Common Diving-Petrel | Pelecanoides urinatrix | 40041017 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | White-chinned Petrel | Procellaria aequinoctialis | 40041018 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Grey petrel | Procellaria cinerea | 40041019 | TEP | DEH |


| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Black Petrel | Procellaria parkinsoni | 40041020 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Westland Petrel | Procellaria westlandica | 40041021 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Tahiti Petrel | Pseudobulweria rostrata | 40041022 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | White-necked Petrel | Pterodroma cervicalis | 40041025 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | White-headed petrel | Pterodroma lessoni | 40041029 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Gould's Petrel | Pterodroma leucoptera | 40041030 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Great-winged Petrel | Pterodroma macroptera | 40041031 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Soft-plumaged Petrel | Pterodroma mollis | 40041032 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Kermadec Petrel (western) | Pterodroma neglecta | 40041033 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Black-winged Petrel | Pterodroma nigripennis | 40041034 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Providence Petrel | Pterodroma solandri | 40041035 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Little Shearwater (Tasman Sea) | Puffinus assimilis | 40041036 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Buller's Shearwater | Puffinus bulleri | 40041037 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Flesh-footed Shearwater | Puffinus carneipes | 40041038 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Fluttering Shearwater | Puffinus gavia | 40041040 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Sooty Shearwater | Puffinus griseus | 40041042 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Hutton's Shearwater | Puffinus huttoni | 40041043 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Wedge-tailed Shearwater | Puffinus pacificus | 40041045 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Procellariidae | Short-tailed Shearwater | Puffinus tenuirostris | 40041047 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Spheniscidae | Little Penguin | Eudyptula minor | 40001008 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Sulidae | Cape gannet | Morus capensis | 40047001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Sulidae | Australasian Gannet | Morus serrator | 40047002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Sulidae | Brown boobies | Sula leucogaster | 40047005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird | Thalassarche | Pacific Albatross | Thalassarche nov. sp. |  | TEP | DEH |
| Marine bird |  | Herald Petrel | Pterodroma heraldica |  | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenidae | Southern Right Whale | Eubalaena australis | 41110001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenidae | Pygmy Right Whale | Caperea marginata | 41110002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenidae | Antarctic Minke Whale | Balaenoptera bonaerensis | 41112007 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenopteridae | Minke Whale | Balaenoptera acutorostrata | 41112001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenopteridae | Sei Whale | Balaenoptera borealis | 41112002 | TEP | DEH |


| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Marine mammal | Balaenopteridae | Bryde's Whale | Balaenoptera edeni | 41112003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenopteridae | Blue Whale | Balaenoptera musculus | 41112004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenopteridae | Fin Whale | Balaenoptera physalus | 41112005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Balaenopteridae | Humpback Whale | Megaptera novaeangliae | 41112006 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Common Dolphin | Delphinus delphis | 41116001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Pygmy Killer Whale | Feresa attenuata | 41116002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Short-finned Pilot Whale | Globicephala macrorhynchus | 41116003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Long-finned Pilot Whale | Globicephala melas | 41116004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Risso's Dolphin | Grampus griseus | 41116005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Fraser's Dolphin | Lagenodelphis hosei | 41116006 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Hourglass dolphin | Lagenorhynchus cruciger | 41116007 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Dusky Dolphin | Lagenorhynchus obscurus | 41116008 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Southern Right Whale Dolphin | Lissodelphis peronii | 41116009 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Irrawaddy dolphin | Orcaella brevirostris | 41116010 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Killer Whale | Orcinus orca | 41116011 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Melon-headed Whale | Peponocephala electra | 41116012 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | False Killer Whale | Pseudorca crassidens | 41116013 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin | Sousa chinensis | 41116014 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Spotted Dolphin | Stenella attenuata | 41116015 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Striped Dolphin | Stenella coeruleoalba | 41116016 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Long-snouted Spinner Dolphin | Stenella longirostris | 41116017 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Rough-toothed Dolphin | Steno bredanensis | 41116018 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Bottlenose Dolphin | Tursiops truncatus | 41116019 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Delphinidae | Indian Ocean bottlenose dolphin | Tursiops aduncus | 41116020 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Dugongidae | Dugong | Dugong dugon | 41206001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Otariidae | New Zealand Fur-seal | Arctocephalus forsteri | 41131001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Otariidae | Australian Fur Seal | Arctocephalus pusillus doriferus | 41131003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Otariidae | Subantarctic fur seal | Arctocephalus tropicalis | 41131004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Otariidae | Australian Sea-lion | Neophoca cinerea | 41131005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Phocidae | Leopard seal | Hydrurga leptonyx | 41136001 | TEP | DEH |


| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Marine mammal | Phocidae | Elephant seal | Mirounga leonina | 41136004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Physeteridae | Pygmy Sperm Whale | Kogia breviceps | 41119001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Physeteridae | Dwarf Sperm Whale | Kogia simus | 41119002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Physeteridae | Sperm Whale | Physeter catodon | 41119003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Arnoux's Beaked Whale | Berardius arnuxii | 41120001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Southern Bottlenose Whale | Hyperoodon planifrons | 41120002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Andrew's Beaked Whale | Mesoplodon bowdoini | 41120004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Blainville's Beaked Whale | Mesoplodon densirostris | 41120005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Gingko Beaked Whale | Mesoplodon gingkodens | 41120006 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Gray's Beaked Whale | Mesoplodon grayi | 41120007 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Hector's Beaked Whale | Mesoplodon hectori | 41120008 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Strap-toothed Beaked Whale | Mesoplodon layardii | 41120009 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | True's Beaked Whale | Mesoplodon mirus | 41120010 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Tasman Beaked Whale | Tasmacetus shepherdi | 41120011 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine mammal | Ziphiidae | Cuvier's Beaked Whale | Ziphius cavirostris | 41120012 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Cheloniidae | Loggerhead | Caretta caretta | 39020001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Cheloniidae | Green turtle | Chelonia mydas | 39020002 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Cheloniidae | Hawksbill turtle | Eretmochelys imbricata | 39020003 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Cheloniidae | Olive Ridley turtle | Lepidochelys olivacea | 39020004 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Cheloniidae | Flatback turtle | Natator depressus | 39020005 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Dermochelyidae | Leathery turtle | Dermochelys coriacea | 39021001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Hydrophiidae | Horned Seasnake | Acalyptophis peronii | 39125001 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Hydrophiidae | Stokes' seasnake | Astrotia stokesii | 39125009 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Hydrophiidae | spectacled seasnake | Disteira kingii | 39125010 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Hydrophiidae | Elegant seasnake | Hydrophis elegans | 39125021 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Hydrophiidae | seasnake | Hydrophis ornatus | 39125028 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Hydrophiidae | seasnake | Hydrophis ornatus | 39125028 | TEP | DEH |
| Marine reptile | Hydrophiidae | yellow-bellied seasnake | Pelamis platurus | 39125033 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Clinidae | Common weedfish | Heteroclinus perspicillatus | 37416013 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Solenostomidae | Blue-finned Ghost Pipefish, Robust Ghost | Solenostomus cyanopterus | 37281001 | TEP | DEH |


| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Teleost | Solenostomidae | Harlequin/ Ornate Ghost Pipefish | Solenostomus paradoxus | 37281002 | TEP | DEH |
| teleost | Syngnathidae | Big-bellied / southern potbellied seahorse | Hippocampus abdominalis |  | TEP | DEH |
| teleost | Syngnathidae | Kellogg's Seahorse | Hippocampus kelloggi |  | TEP | DEH |
| teleost | Syngnathidae | Spotted Seahorse, Yellow Seahorse | Hippocampus kuda |  | TEP | DEH |
| teleost | Syngnathidae | Southern Pygmy Pipehorse | Idiotropiscis australe |  | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Leafy Seadragon | Phycodurus eques | 37282001 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Weedy Seadragon, Common Seadragon | Phyllopteryx taeniolatus | 37282002 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Robust Spiny Pipehorse | Solegnathus robustus | 37282004 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Bend Stick Pipefish, Short-tailed Pipefish | Trachyrhamphus bicoarctatus | 37282006 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Hairy Pipefish | Urocampus carinirostris | 37282008 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Javelin Pipefish | Lissocampus runa | 37282009 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Briggs' Crested Pipefish, Briggs' Pipefish | Histiogamphelus briggsii | 37282011 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Knife-snouted Pipefish | Hypselognathus rostratus | 37282012 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Brushtail Pipefish | Leptoichthys fistularius | 37282013 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Deep-bodied Pipefish | Kaupus costatus | 37282014 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Half-banded Pipefish | Mitotichthys semistriatus | 37282015 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Australian Smooth Pipefish | Lissocampus caudalis | 37282016 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Spotted Pipefish | Stigmatopora argus | 37282017 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Wide-bodied Pipefish, Black Pipefish | Stigmatopora nigra | 37282018 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Ring-backed Pipefish | Stipecampus cristatus | 37282019 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Pug-nosed Pipefish | Pugnaso curtirostris | 37282021 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Mollison's Pipefish | Mitotichthys mollisoni | 37282022 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Port Phillip Pipefish <br> Australian Long-snout/Long-snouted | Vanacampus phillipi | 37282023 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Pipefish | Vanacampus poecilolaemus | 37282024 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Tucker's Pipefish | Mitotichthys tuckeri | 37282025 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Short-head Seahorse, Short-snouted Seaho | Hippocampus breviceps | 37282026 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | white's seahorse | Hippocampus whitei | 37282027 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | spiny pipehorse | Solegnathus spinosissimus | 37282029 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Mud Pipefish, Gray's Pipefish | Halicampus grayi | 37282030 | TEP | DEH |


| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Spotted Seahorse, Yellow Seahorse | Hippocampus taeniopterus | 37282033 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Southern Pygmy Pipehorse | Acentronura australe | 37282034 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Hairy Pygmy Pipehorse | Acentronura breviperula | 37282035 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Gale's Pipefish | Campichthys galei | 37282039 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Tryon's Pipefish | Campichthys tryoni | 37282041 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Fijian Banded/ Brown-banded | Corythoichthys amplexus | 37282047 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Orange-spotted Pipefish, Ocellated Pipefish | Corythoichthys ocellatus | 37282050 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Lord Howe Pipefish | Cosmocampus howensis | 37282055 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Girdled Pipefish | Festucalex cinctus | 37282061 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Tiger Pipefish | Filicampus tigris | 37282064 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | [a pipefish] | Halicampus macrorhynchus | 37282067 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Upside-down Pipefish | Heraldia nocturna | 37282071 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Blue-speckled/Blue-spotted Pipefish | Hippichthys cyanospilos | 37282072 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Madura Pipefish | Hippichthys heptagonus | 37282073 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Beady Pipefish, Steep-nosed Pipefish | Hippichthys penicillus | 37282075 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Flat-face Seahorse | Hippocampus planifrons | 37282078 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Rhino Pipefish, Macleay's Crested Pipefish | Histiogamphelus cristatus | 37282081 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Shaggy Pipefish, Prickly Pipefish | Hypselognathus horridus | 37282082 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Trawl Pipefish, Kimbla Pipefish | Kimblaeus bassensis | 37282083 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Sawtooth Pipefish | Maroubra perserrata | 37282085 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Anderson's Pipefish, Shortnose Pipefish | Micrognathus andersonii | 37282086 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | [a pipefish] | Micrognathus pygmaeus | 37282087 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Manado River Pipefish, Manado Pipefish | Microphis manadensis | 37282091 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Bony-headed Pipefish | Nannocampus subosseus | 37282094 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Red Pipefish | Notiocampus ruber | 37282095 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Duncker's Pipehorse | Solegnathus dunckeri | 37282098 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Pipehorse | Solegnathus sp. 1 [in Kuiter, 2000] | 37282099 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Double-ended Pipehorse, Alligator Pipefish | Syngnathoides biaculeatus | 37282100 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Mother-of-pearl Pipefish | Vanacampus margaritifer | 37282102 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Verco's Pipefish | Vanacampus vercoi | 37282103 | TEP | DEH |


| Taxa Name | Family Name | Common Name | Scientific Name | Caab Code | Role | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Bullneck Seahorse | Hippocampus minotaur | 37282105 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | [a pipefish] | Halicampus boothae | 37282107 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Kellogg's Seahorse | Hippocampus queenslandicus | 37282110 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | [a pipefish] | Hippocampus tristis | 37282117 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | [a pipefish] | Hippocampus procerus | 37282122 | TEP | DEH |
| Teleost | Syngnathidae | Western upsidedown pipefish | Heraldia sp. 1 [in Kuiter, 2000] | 37282130 | TEP | DEH |

## Scoping Document S2B1. Benthic Habitats

Risk assessment for benthic habitats considers both the seafloor structure and its attached invertebrate fauna. Because data on the types and distributions of benthic habitat in Australia's Commonwealth fisheries are generally sparse, and because there is no universally accepted benthic classification scheme, the ERAEF methodology has used the most widely available type of data - seabed imagery - classified in a similar manner to that used in bioregionalization and deep seabed mapping in Australian Commonwealth waters. Using this imagery, benthic habitats are classified based on an SGF score, using sediment, geomorphology, and fauna. Where seabed imagery is not available, a second method (Method 2) is used to develop an inferred list of potential habitat types for the fishery. For details of both methods, see Hobday et al (2007).

A list of the benthic habitats for the Southern Squid Jig fishery. Shading denotes habitats occurring within the jurisdictional boundary of the sub-fishery that are not subject to effort from Squid jigging.

| ERAEF record No. | ERAEF <br> Habitat <br> Number | Sub-biome | Feature | Habitat type | SGF Score | Depth (m) | Image available | Reference image location |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0133 | 012 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, large sponges | 101 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0917 | 094 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, small sponges | 102 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0169 | 016 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, mixed faunal community | 103 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0905 | 093 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, bioturbators | 109 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0157 | 014 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, large sponges | 111 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0929 | 095 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, no fauna | 120 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0942 | 096 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, small sponges | 122 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2101 | 201 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, encrustors | 126 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0881 | 091 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, irregular, large sponges | 131 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0893 | 092 | inner shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, irregular, small sponges | 132 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0145 | 013 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, unrippled, large sponges | 201 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0108 | 010 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, current rippled, no fauna | 210 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0869 | 090 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, current rippled, bioturbators | 219 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0121 | 011 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, wave rippled, large sponges | 221 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2003 | 191 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, wave rippled, small sponges | 222 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2092 | 200 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, wave rippled, encrustors | 226 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |


| ERAEF record No. | ERAEF <br> Habitat <br> Number | Sub-biome | Feature | Habitat type | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SGF } \\ & \text { Score } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Depth (m) | Image available | Reference image location |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0096 | 009 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, wave rippled, sedentary | 227 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0857 | 089 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, irregular, encrustors | 236 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0072 | 006 | inner shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, subcrop, large sponges | 251 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0012 | 001 | inner shelf | Shelf | gravel, current rippled, mixed faunal community | 313 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0966 | 098 | inner shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, no fauna | 320 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0954 | 097 | inner shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, bioturbators | 329 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0084 | 007 | inner shelf | Shelf | gravel, debris flow, mixed faunal community | 343 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2079 | 199 | inner shelf | Shelf | cobble, wave rippled, low/ encrusting mixed fauna | 426 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0060 | 005 | inner shelf | Shelf | cobble, debris flow, large sponges | 441 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0978 | 099 | inner shelf | Shelf | Igneous rock, high outcrop, large sponges | 591 | 25-100 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0048 | 004 | inner shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, large sponges | 671 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0024 | 002 | inner shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, large sponges | 691 | 25-100 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0036 | 003 | inner shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, mixed faunal community | 693 | $\begin{gathered} 25-100 \\ 100-200 \end{gathered}$ | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1846 | 173 | outer shelf | shelf-break | mud, unrippled, no fauna | 000 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1891 | 177 | outer shelf | Shelf | mud, unrippled, low encrusting sponges | 002 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0990 | 100 | outer shelf | Shelf | mud, unrippled, sedentary | 007 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200, \end{aligned}$ | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1858 | 174 | outer shelf | shelf-break | mud, unrippled, sedentary | 007 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1900 | 178 | outer shelf | Shelf | mud, unrippled, bioturbators | 009 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1909 | 179 | outer shelf | Shelf | mud, subcrop, erect sponges | 051 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1305 | 125 | outer shelf | Shelf | mud, subcrop, small sponges | 052 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1918 | 180 | outer shelf | Shelf | mud, subcrop, low encrusting mixed fauna | 056 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1141 | 112 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, no fauna | 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200, \end{aligned}$ | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1810 | 170 | outer shelf | shelf-break | fine sediments, unrippled, no fauna | 100 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1128 | 111 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, large sponges | 101 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1154 | 113 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, small sponges | 102 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200, \end{aligned}$ | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1822 | 171 | outer shelf | shelf-break | fine sediments, unrippled, octocorals | 105 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1927 | 181 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, encrustors | 106 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1116 | 110 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, unrippled, bioturbators | 109 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |


| ERAEF record No. | ERAEF <br> Habitat <br> Number | Sub-biome | Feature | Habitat type | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SGF } \\ & \text { Score } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Depth (m) | Image available | Reference image location |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1798 | 169 | outer shelf | shelf-break | fine sediments, unrippled, bioturbators | 109 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200, \\ & 200-700 \end{aligned}$ | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1936 | 183 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, current rippled, no fauna | 110 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1945 | 184 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, current rippled, low/ encrusting sponges | 112 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1040 | 104 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, current rippled, bioturbators | 119 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1204 | 117 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, no fauna | 120 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1191 | 116 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, large sponges | 121 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1228 | 119 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, small sponges | 122 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1179 | 115 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, encrustors | 126 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1216 | 118 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, sedentary | 127 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1167 | 114 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, wave rippled, bioturbators | 129 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1065 | 106 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, irregular, no fauna | 130 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1052 | 105 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, irregular, large sponges | 131 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1078 | 107 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, irregular, small sponges | 132 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200, \end{aligned}$ | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1786 | 168 | outer shelf | shelf-break | fine sediments, irregular, small sponges | 132 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1954 | 185 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, irregular, low encrusting mixed fauna | 136 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200, \end{aligned}$ | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1774 | 167 | outer shelf | shelf-break | fine sediments, irregular, bioturbators | 139 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1963 | 187 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, irregular, bioturbators | 139 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1972 | 188 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, rubble banks, low encrusting sponges | 142 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0182 | 017 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, subcrop, large sponges | 151 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1103 | 109 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, subcrop, small sponges | 152 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1090 | 108 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, subcrop, mixed faunal community | 153 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1981 | 189 | outer shelf | Shelf | fine sediments, subcrop, mixed low fauna | 156 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1990 | 190 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, unrippled, no fauna | 200 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0329 | 030 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, unrippled, mixed faunal community | 203 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0280 | 026 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, unrippled, encrustors | 206 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0293 | 027 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, current rippled, no fauna | 210 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0268 | 025 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, wave rippled, no fauna | 220 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1028 | 103 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, wave rippled, small sponges | 222 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1016 | 102 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, wave rippled, encrustors | 226 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |


| ERAEF <br> record No. | ERAEF Habitat Number | Sub-biome | Feature | Habitat type | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SGF } \\ & \text { Score } \end{aligned}$ | Depth (m) | Image available | Reference image location |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0317 | 029 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, irregular, large sponges | 231 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0207 | 019 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, subcrop, large sponges | 251 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1004 | 101 | outer shelf | Shelf | coarse sediments, subcrop, small sponges | 252 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2012 | 192 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel/ pebble, current rippled, large sponges | 311 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2021 | 193 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel/ pebble, current rippled, mixed low fauna | 316 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1241 | 120 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, current rippled, bioturbators | 319 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1292 | 124 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, no fauna | 320 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1279 | 123 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, large sponges | 321 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2030 | 194 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel/ pebble, wave rippled, low encrusting sponges | 322 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1266 | 122 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, encrustors | 326 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2039 | 195 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, encrustors | 326 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1254 | 121 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, bioturbators | 329 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0255 | 024 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, irregular, encrustors | 336 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2048 | 196 | outer shelf | Shelf | gravel, wave rippled, encrustors | 346 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0305 | 028 | outer shelf | Shelf | cobble, unrippled, large sponges | 401 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2057 | 197 | outer shelf | Shelf | cobble, unrippled, low/ encrusting mixed fauna | 406 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 2066 | 198 | outer shelf | Shelf | cobble, current rippled, low/ encrusting mixed fauna | 416 | 100-200 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0341 | 032 | outer shelf | Shelf | cobble, subcrop, crinoids | 454 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0219 | 020 | outer shelf | Shelf | cobble, outcrop, crinoids | 464 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200, \end{aligned}$ | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1834 | 172 | outer shelf | shelf-break | Igneous rock, high outcrop, no fauna | 590 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1317 | 126 | outer shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, large sponges | 651 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1330 | 127 | outer shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, small sponges | 652 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200 \end{aligned}$ | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1882 | 176 | outer shelf | shelf-break | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, small sponges | 652 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0231 | 022 | outer shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, mixed faunal community | 653 | $\begin{aligned} & 100-200 \\ & 100-200, \end{aligned}$ | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1870 | 175 | outer shelf | shelf-break | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, crinoids | 654 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0243 | 023 | outer shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, large sponges | 671 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0677 | 065 | outer shelf | canyon | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, small sponges | 672 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0194 | 018 | outer shelf | Shelf | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, encrustors | 696 | 100-200 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1762 | 166 | outer shelf | shelf-break | Bryozoan based commmunities | xx6 | 100-200, | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |



| ERAEF record No. | ERAEF <br> Habitat <br> Number | Sub-biome | Feature | Habitat type | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SGF } \\ & \text { Score } \end{aligned}$ | Depth (m) | Image available | Reference image location |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0701 | 067 | upper slope | canyon, slope | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, large sponges | 651 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0725 | 070 | upper slope | canyon | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, small sponges | 652 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0353 | 033 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, mixed faunal community | 653 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1558 | 148 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, octocorals | 655 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0389 | 036 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, encrustors | 656 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0377 | 035 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, encrustors | 666 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1534 | 145 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, low outcrop, large sponges | 671 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1546 | 146 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, low outcrop, small sponges | 672 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0737 | 071 | upper slope | canyon | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, encrustors | 676 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0809 | 080 | upper slope | seamount | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, encrustors | 676 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0401 | 039 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, crinoids | 684 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0689 | 066 | upper slope | canyon | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, crinoids | 694 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0365 | 034 | upper slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, encrustors | 696 | 200-700 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1342 | 128 | upper slope | Slope | Bryozoan based communities | xx6 | 200-700 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1702 | 161 | mid-slope | Slope | mud, unrippled, small sponges | 002 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1666 | 158 | mid-slope | Slope | mud, current rippled, bioturbators | 019 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1690 | 160 | mid-slope | Slope | mud, irregular, sedentary | 037 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1678 | 159 | mid-slope | Slope | mud, irregular, bioturbators | 039 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1642 | 156 | mid-slope | Slope | fine sediments, unrippled, no fauna | 100 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0653 | 063 | mid-slope | Slope | fine sediments, unrippled, octocorals | 105 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0629 | 061 | mid-slope | Slope | fine sediments, irregular, bioturbators | 139 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0581 | 057 | mid-slope | Slope | fine sediments, subcrop, bioturbators | 150 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1606 | 153 | mid-slope | Slope | coarse sediments, unrippled, no fauna | 200 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0641 | 062 | mid-slope | Slope | coarse sediments, unrippled, octocorals | 205 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1570 | 150 | mid-slope | Slope | coarse sediments, current rippled, no fauna | 210 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1582 | 151 | mid-slope | Slope | coarse sediments, current rippled, octocorals | 215 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1594 | 152 | mid-slope | Slope | coarse sediments, current rippled, sedentary | 217 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0605 | 059 | mid-slope | Slope | coarse sediments, irregular,low encrusting | 236 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0593 | 058 | mid-slope | Slope | cobble, unrippled, small sponges | 402 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1618 | 154 | mid-slope | Slope | cobble, debris flow, crinoids | 444 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |


| ERAEF record No. | ERAEF <br> Habitat <br> Number | Sub-biome | Feature | Habitat type | SGF <br> Score | Depth (m) | Image available | Reference image location |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1630 | 155 | mid-slope | Slope | slabs/ boulders, debris flow, octocorals | 445 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0497 | 050 | mid-slope | Slope | cobble, debris flow, encrustors | 446 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0509 | 051 | mid-slope | Slope | cobble, outcrop, no fauna | 460 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0617 | 060 | mid-slope | Slope | cobble, outcrop, crinoids | 464 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0665 | 064 | mid-slope | Slope | Sedimentary slab and mud boulders, outcrop, crinoids | 464 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0533 | 053 | mid-slope | Slope | Igneous rock, low outcrop, sedentary | 567 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0485 | 049 | mid-slope | Slope | Igneous rock, high outcrop, bioturbators | 594 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1654 | 157 | mid-slope | Slope | Igneous rock, high outcrop, octocorals | 595 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0557 | 055 | mid-slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, unrippled, sedentary | 607 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1714 | 162 | mid-slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, debris flow, crinoids | 644 | 700-1500 | N | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1738 | 164 | mid-slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, crinoids | 654 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1750 | 165 | mid-slope | Slope Slope, canyons, | Sedimentary rock, subcrop, octocorals | 655 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0569 | 056 | mid-slope | seamounts | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, mixed faunal community | 673 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0521 | 052 | mid-slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, octocorals | 675 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0833 | 084 | mid-slope | seamount | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, sedentary | 677 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 0545 | 054 | mid-slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, outcrop, crinoids | 694 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |
| 1726 | 163 | mid-slope | Slope | Sedimentary rock, high outcrop, octocorals | 695 | 700-1500 | Y | SE \& GAB Image Collection |

## Scoping Document S2B2. Pelagic Habitats

A list of the pelagic habitats for the Southern Squid Jig fishery. Blue denotes habitats occurring within the jurisdictional boundary of the subfishery that are not subject to effort from Squid jigging.

| ERAEF <br> Habitat <br> Number | Pelagic Habitat type | Depth (m) | Comments | Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P1 | Eastern Pelagic Province - Coastal | 0-200 | this is a compilation of the range covered by Oceanic Community (1) \& (2) | dow167A1, A2, A4 dow167A1, |
| P2 | Eastern Pelagic Province - Oceanic | $0->600$ | this is a compilation of the range covered by Oceanic Community (1) \& (2) | A2, A4 |
| P4 | North Eastern Pelagic Province - Oceanic | $0->600$ | this is a compilation of the range covered by Oceanic Community (1) \& (2) | dow167A1, |


| ERAEF <br> Habitat <br> Number | Pelagic Habitat type | Depth (m) | Comments | Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | A2, A4 |
| P7 | Southern Pelagic Province - Coastal | 0-200 | this is a compilation of the range covered by Coastal pelagic Tas \& GAB | $\begin{aligned} & \text { dow167A1, } \\ & \text { A2, A4 } \end{aligned}$ |
| P8 | Southern Pelagic Province - Oceanic | $0->600$ | this is a compilation of the range covered by Oceanic Communities (1, 2 \& 3) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { dow167A1, } \\ & \text { A2, A4 } \\ & \text { dow167A1, } \end{aligned}$ |
| P9 | Southern Pelagic Province - Seamount Oceanic | $0->600$ | this is a compilation of the range covered by Seamount Oceanic Communities (1, 2 \& 3) | A2, A4 dow167A1, |
| P12 | Eastern Pelagic Province - Seamount Oceanic | $0->600$ | this is a compilation of the range covered by Seamount Oceanic Communities (1) \& (2) | A2, A4 dow167A1, |
| P14 | North Eastern Pelagic Province - Coastal | 0-200 |  | A2, A4 dow167A1, |
| P16 | North Eastern Pelagic Province - Seamount oceanic | $0->600$ | this is a compilation of the range covered by Seamount Oceanic Communities (1) \& (2) | A2, A4 |

## Scoping Document S2C1. Demersal Communities

In ERAEF, communities are defined as the set of species assemblages that occupy the large scale provinces and biomes identified from national bioregionalisation studies. The biota includes mobile fauna, both vertebrate and invertebrate, but excludes sessile organisms such as corals that are largely structural and are used to identify benthic habitats. The same community lists are used for all fisheries, with those selected as relevant for a particular fishery being identified on the basis of spatial overlap with effort in the fishery. The spatial boundaries for demersal communities are based on IMCRA boundaries for the shelf, and on slope bioregionalisations for the slope (IMCRA 1998; Last et al. 2005). The spatial boundaries for the pelagic communities are based on pelagic bioregionalisations and on oceanography (Condie et al. 2003; Lyne and Hayes 2004). Fishery and region specific modifications to these boundaries are described in detail in Hobday et al. (2007) and briefly outlined in the footnotes to the community Tables below.

| Demersal community | U |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \bar{\vdots} \\ & \stackrel{E}{\dagger} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Inner Shelf 0-110m ${ }^{1,2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  | X | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outer Shelf $110-250 \mathrm{~m}^{1,2,}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Upper Slope $250-565 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mid-Upper Slope 565-820m ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mid Slope 820-1100m ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lower slope/ Abyssal > 1100m ${ }^{6}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reef $0-110 \mathrm{~m}^{7,8}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reef 110-250m ${ }^{8}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount 0-110m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount 110-250m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount 250-565m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount 565-820m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount $820-1100 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount 1100-3000m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Plateau 0-110m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



1 Four inner shelf communities occur in the Timor Transition (Arafura, Groote, Cape York and Gulf of Carpentaria) and three inner shelf communities occur in the Southern (Eyre, Eucla and South West Coast). At
Macquarie Is: 2inner \& outer shelves ( $0-250 \mathrm{~m}$ ), and 3upper and midslope communities combined ( $250-1000 \mathrm{~m}$ ). At Heard/McDonald Is: 4outer and upper slope plateau communities combined to form four communities: Shell Bank, inner and outer Heard Plateau (100-500m) and Western Banks (200-500m), 5mid and upper plateau communities combined into 3 trough, southern slope and North Eastern plateau communities ( $500-1000 \mathrm{~m}$ ), and 63 groups at Heard Is: Deep Shell Bank ( $>1000 \mathrm{~m}$ ), Southern and North East Lower slope/abyssal, 7Great Barrier Reef in the North Eastern Province and Transition and 8 Rowley Shoals in North Western Transition

## Scoping Document S2C2. Pelagic Communities

Pelagic communities in which fishing activity occurs in the Southern Squid Jig sub-fishery (x). Shaded cells indicate all communities that exist in the province.

| Pelagic community | 든 U Ü U 등 Z | $\frac{5}{\omega}$ U 山̈ | $\frac{5}{0}$ $=$ $\vdots$ 0 0 | ᄃ ¢ ¢ 3 | 든 ¢ 는 L |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sim}{0} \\ & \underset{\sim}{0} \\ & \frac{0}{0} \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \sum \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coastal pelagic $0-200 \mathrm{~m}^{1,2}$ |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (1) $0-600 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (2) $>600 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount oceanic (1) 0-600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount oceanic (2) 600-3000m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (1) 0-200m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (2) 200-600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (3) >600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount oceanic (1) $0-200 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount oceanic (2) 200-600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seamount oceanic (3) 600-3000m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (1) 0-400m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (2) $>400 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (1) 0-800m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (2) $>800 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Plateau (1) 0-600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Plateau (2) >600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Heard Plateau 0-1000m ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (1) 0-1000m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (2) >1000m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (1) 0-1600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oceanic (2) >1600m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ Northern Province has five coastal pelagic zones (NWS, Bonaparte, Arafura, Gulf and East Cape York) and Southern Province has two zones (Tas, GAB). ${ }^{2}$ At Macquarie Is: coastal pelagic zone to $250 \mathrm{~m} .{ }^{3}$ At Heard and McDonald Is: coastal pelagic zone broadened to cover entire plateau to maximum of 1000 m .

### 2.2.3 Identification of Objectives for Components and Sub-components (Step 3)

Objectives are identified for each sub-fishery for the five ecological components (target, bycatch/byproduct, TEP, habitats, and communities) and sub-components, and are clearly documented. It is important to identify objectives that managers, the fishing industry, and other stakeholders can agree on, and that scientists can quantify and assess. The criteria for selecting ecological operational objectives for risk assessment are that they:

- be biologically relevant;
- have an unambiguous operational definition;
- be accessible to prediction and measurement; and
- that the quantities they relate to be exposed to the hazards.

For fisheries that have completed ESD reports, use can be made of the operational objectives stated in those reports.

Each 'operational objective' is matched to example indicators. Scoping Document S3 provides suggested examples of operational objectives and indicators. Where operational objectives are already agreed for a fishery (Existing Management Objectives), those should be used (e.g. Strategic Assessment Reports). The objectives need not be exactly specified, with regard to numbers or fractions of removal/impact, but should indicate that an impact in the sub-component is of concern/interest to the sub-fishery. The rationale for including or discarding an operational objective is a crucial part of the table and must explain why the particular objective has or has not been selected for inclusion in the (sub) fishery. Only the operational objectives selected for inclusion in the (sub) fishery are used for Level 1 analysis (Level 1 SICA
Document L1.1).

## Scoping Document S3 Components and Sub-components Identification of Objectives

Table (Note: Operational objectives that are eliminated should be shaded out and a rationale provided as for the retained operational objectives)

| Component | Core Objective | Sub-component | Example Operational Objectives | Example <br> Indicators | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | "What is the general goal?" | As shown in subcomponent model diagrams at the beginning of this section. | "What you are specifically trying to achieve" | "What you are going to use to measure performance" | Rationale flagged <br> as 'EMO' where <br> Existing <br> Management Objective in place, or 'AMO' where there is an existing AFMA <br> Management <br> Objective in place for other <br> Commonwealth <br> fisheries (assumed that squid fishery will fall into line). |
| Target Species | Avoid recruitment failure of the target species <br> Avoid negative consequences for species or population subcomponents | 1. Population size | 1.1 No trend in biomass <br> 1.2 Maintain biomass above a specified level 1.3 Maintain catch at specified level 1.4 Species do not approach extinction or become extinct | Biomass, numbers, density, CPUE, yield | 1.1 AMO/EPBC 1.2 AMO/EPBC 1.3 AMO 1.4 EPBC |
|  |  | 2. Geographic range | 2.1 Geographic range of the population, in terms of size and continuity does not change outside acceptable bounds | Presence of population across the GAB | 2.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 3. Genetic structure | 3.1 Genetic diversity does not change outside acceptable bounds | Frequency of genotypes in the population, effective population size $\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{e}}\right)$, number of spawning units | 3.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 4. Age/size/sex structure | 4.1 Age/size/sex structure does not change outside acceptable bounds (e.g. more than X\% from reference structure) | Biomass, numbers or relative proportion in age/size/sex classes <br> Biomass of spawners <br> Mean size, sex ratio | 4.1 EPBC |


| Component | Core Objective | Sub-component | Example Operational Objectives | Example Indicators | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 5. Reproductive Capacity | 5.1 Fecundity of the population does not change outside acceptable bounds (e.g. more than $\mathrm{X} \%$ of reference population fecundity) <br> 2 Recruitment to the population does not change outside acceptable bounds | Egg production of population <br> Abundance of recruits | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5.1 EPBC } \\ & \text { 5.2 EPBC } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | 6. Behaviour /Movement | 6.1 Behaviour and movement patterns of the population do not change outside acceptable bounds | Presence of population across space, movement patterns within the population (e.g. attraction to bait, lights) | 6.1 EPBC |
| Byproduct and Bycatch | Avoid recruitment failure of the byproduct and bycatch species <br> Avoid negative consequences for species or population subcomponents | 1. Population size | 1.1 No trend in biomass 1.2 Species do not approach extinction or become extinct 1.3 Maintain biomass above a specified level 1.4 Maintain catch at specified level | Biomass, numbers, density, CPUE, yield | 1.1 <br> AMO/EPBC <br> 1.2 EPBC <br> 1.3 <br> AMO/EPBC <br> 1.4 AMO |
|  |  | 2. Geographic range | 2.1 Geographic range of the population, in terms of size and continuity does not change outside acceptable bounds | Presence of population across space | 2.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 3. Genetic structure | 3.1 Genetic diversity does not change outside acceptable bounds | Frequency of genotypes in the population, effective population size $\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{e}}\right)$, number of spawning units | 3.1 EPBC |


| Component | Core Objective | Sub-component | Example Operational Objectives | Example Indicators | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 4. Age/size/sex structure | 4.1 Age/size/sex structure does not change outside acceptable bounds (e.g. more than X\% from reference structure) | Biomass, numbers or relative proportion in age/size/sex classes <br> Biomass of spawners <br> Mean size, sex ratio | 4.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 5 Reproductive Capacity | 5.1 Fecundity of the population does not change outside acceptable bounds (e.g. more than $\mathrm{X} \%$ of reference population fecundity) Recruitment to the population does not change outside acceptable bounds | Egg production of population Abundance of recruits | 5.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 6. Behaviour /Movement | 6.1 Behaviour and movement patterns of the population do not change outside acceptable bounds | Presence of population across space, movement patterns within the population (e.g. attraction to bait, lights) | 6.1 EPBC |
| TEP species | Avoid recruitment failure of TEP species <br> Avoid negative consequences for TEP species or population subcomponents <br> Avoid negative impacts on the population from fishing | 1. Population size | 1.1 Species do not further approach extinction or become extinct 1.2 No trend in biomass <br> 1.3 Maintain biomass above a specified level 1.4 Maintain catch at specified level | Biomass, numbers, density, CPUE, yield | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1.1 EPBC } \\ & \text { 1.2 EPBC } \\ & \text { 1.3 EPBC } \\ & \text { 1.4 EPBC } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | 2. Geographic range | 2.1 Geographic range of the population, in terms of size and continuity does not change outside acceptable bounds | Presence of population across space, i.e. the GAB | 2.1 EPBC |


| Component | Core Objective | Sub-component | Example <br> Operational <br> Objectives | Example Indicators | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 3. Genetic structure | 3.1 Genetic diversity does not change outside acceptable bounds | Frequency of genotypes in the population, effective population size $\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{e}}\right)$, number of spawning units | 3.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 4. Age/size/sex structure | 4.1 Age/size/sex structure does not change outside acceptable bounds (e.g. more than X\% from reference structure) | Biomass, numbers or relative proportion in age/size/sex classes <br> Biomass of spawners Mean size, sex ratio | 4.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 5. Reproductive Capacity | 5.1 Fecundity of the population does not change outside acceptable bounds (e.g. more than $\mathrm{X} \%$ of reference population fecundity) Recruitment to the population does not change outside acceptable bounds | Egg production of population Abundance of recruits | 5.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 6. Behaviour /Movement | 6.1 Behaviour and movement patterns of the population do not change outside acceptable bounds | Presence of <br> population across <br> space, movement <br> patterns within <br> the population <br> (e.g. attraction to <br> bait, lights) | 6.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 7. Interactions wit fishery | 7.1 Survival after interactions is maximised <br> 7.2 Interactions do not affect the viability of the population or its ability to recover | Survival rate of species after interactions <br> Number of interactions, biomass or numbers in population | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7.1 EPBC } \\ & \text { 7.2 EPBC } \\ & \text { 7.3 EPBC } \end{aligned}$ |
| Habitats | Avoid negative impacts on the quality of the environment <br> Avoid reduction in the amount and quality of habitat | 1. Water quality | 1.1 Water quality does not change outside acceptable bounds | Water chemistry noise levels, debris levels, turbidity levels, pollutant concentrations, light pollution from artificial light | 1.1 EPBC |


| Component | Core Objective | Sub-component | Example Operational Objectives | Example Indicators | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 2. Air quality | 2.1 Air quality does not change outside acceptable bounds | Air chemistry, noise levels, visual pollution, pollutant concentrations, light pollution from artificial light | 2.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 3. Substrate quality | 3.1 Sediment quality does not change outside acceptable bounds | Sediment chemistry, stability, particle size, debris, pollutant concentrations | 3.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 4. Habitat types | 4.1 Relative abundance of habitat types does not vary outside acceptable bounds | Extent and area of habitat types, \% cover, spatial pattern, landscape scale | 4.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 5. Habitat structure and function | 5.1 Size, shape and condition of habitat types does not vary outside acceptable bounds | Size structure, species composition and morphology of biotic habitats | 5.1 EPBC |
| Communities | Avoid negative impacts on the composition/ function/ distribution/ structure of the community | 1. Species composition | 1.1 Species composition of communities does not vary outside acceptable bounds | Species <br> presence/absence <br> , species <br> numbers or <br> biomass (relative <br> or absolute) <br> Richness <br> Diversity indices <br> Evenness indices | 1.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 2. Functional group composition | ```2.1 Functional group composition does not change outside acceptable bounds``` | Number of functional groups, species per functional group (e.g. autotrophs, filter feeders, herbivores, omnivores, carnivores) | 2.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 3. Distribution of the community | 3.1 Community range does not vary outside acceptable bounds | Geographic range of the community, continuity of range, patchiness | 3.1 EPBC |


| Component | Core Objective | Sub-component | Example <br> Operational <br> Objectives | Example Indicators | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 4. Trophic/size structure | 4.1 Community size <br> spectra/trophic structure does not vary outside acceptable bounds | Size spectra of the community Number of octaves, <br> Biomass/number in each size class Mean trophic level <br> Number of trophic levels | 4.1 EPBC |
|  |  | 5. Bio- and geochemical cycles | 5.1 Cycles do no vary outside acceptable bounds | Indicators of cycles, salinity, carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus flux | 5.1 EPBC |

### 2.2.4 Hazard Identification (Step 4)

Hazards are the activities undertaken in the process of fishing, and any external activities, which have the potential to lead to harm.

The effects of fishery/sub-fishery specific hazards are identified under the following categories:

- capture
- direct impact without capture
- addition/movement of biological material
- addition of non biological material
- disturbance of physical processes
- external hazards

These fishing and external activities are scored on a presence/absence basis for each fishery/sub-fishery. An activity is scored as a zero if it does not occur and as a one if it does occur. The rationale for the scoring is also documented in detail and must include if/how the activity occurs and how the hazard may impact on organisms/habitat.

## Scoping Document S4. Hazard Identification Scoring Sheet

This table is completed once for each sub-fishery. Table 4 provides a set of examples of fishing activities for the effects of fishing to be used as a guide to assist in scoring the hazards.

Fishery Name: Southern Squid Jig Fishery
Sub-fishery Name: Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery
Date: March 2004, checked and updated May 2006

| Direct impact of <br> Fishing | Fishing Activity | Score <br> $(0 / 1)$ | Documentation of Rationale |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Capture | Bait collection | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as the fishery uses <br> artificial jigs to capture squid. |
|  | Fishing | 1 | Actual fishing, i.e. capture of species due to the <br> deployment and retrieval of gear including target, <br> by-product, and bycatch organisms. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | Potential for capture of organisms due to crew <br> behaviour e.g. fishing with hand lines |
| Direct impact <br> without capture | Bait collection | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as the fishery uses <br> artificial jigs to capture squid. |
|  | Fishing | 1 | Disorientation/injury/mortality as a result of <br> momentary entanglement with jig lines but animal <br> able to free itself, e.g. barracouta. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | Past use of firearms and 'crackers' as deterrents for <br> scavenging species has been discontinued <br> Occasional use of handlines to remove sharks from <br> vicinity may have some impact. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | Gear loss that has potential to entangle animals <br> includes jigs and lines etc. - requires monitoring. |


| Direct impact of Fishing | Fishing Activity | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Score } \\ & (0 / 1) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Documentation of Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | The possible use of pelagic sea parachute anchors may have some direct impacts (damage or mortality) on pelagic species coming into contact with anchor, chain or rope. |
|  | Navigation/steamin g | 1 | Steaming/navigation to fishing grounds may result in collisions (e.g. seabirds or whales vessel interactions), seabird collisions with nighttime lights/navigation lights. |
| Addition/ movement of biological material | Translocation of species (boat launching, reballasting) | 0 | Low impact as the fishery uses artificial jigs to capture squid and does not rely on biological material for bait. Only refrigerated sea water carried on vessels. Same issues as other fishing hulls in terms of translocation of species between ports, however port to port transfer not considered to pose ecological risk to SSJF fishing grounds. |
|  | On board processing | 0 | Not currently applicable to the SSJF - could happen in the future. |
|  | Discarding catch | 1 | Minimal discarding of species (dead/live) in the SSJF, typically less than 10 kg per trip per boat. Discards usually occur at location of capture. |
|  | Stock enhancement | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as there is no stock enhancement program associated with the target species. |
|  | Provisioning | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as bait or berley is not required to aggregate target species, however, lights are used to attract squid to the jigs. |
|  | Organic waste disposal | 1 | Disposal of organic wastes (food scraps, sewage) as a result of general fishing vessel operations. |
| Addition of nonbiological material | Debris | 1 | Very little possibility of the generation of debris due to general fishing activities. |
|  | Chemical pollution | 0 | No chemical use or chemical pollution known to occur during jigging activities. Squid ink removed from deck in port. |
|  | Exhaust | 1 | Exhaust as a result of diesel and other engines during general fishing operations. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | Possible gear loss, requires monitoring. Potential lost items includes jigs and jig lines. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | Fishing operations involve vessels navigating to and from fishing grounds, introducing noise and visual stimuli into the environment, e.g. attraction of foraging/scavenging birds to boats. |
|  | Activity/ presence on water | 1 | Fishing operations involve the presence of several vessels on the fishing grounds -introducing noise and visual stimuli into the environment, e.g. attraction of foraging/scavenging animals. |
| Disturb physical processes | Bait collection | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as the fishery uses artificial jigs to capture squid. |
|  | Fishing | 1 | SSJF is a pelagic fishery but is unlikely to disturb/disrupt local physical water flow patterns. Use of strong lights may disturb pelagic communities. |
|  | Boat launching | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as vessels in the fishery come from designated ports. |


| Direct impact of Fishing | Fishing Activity | Score $(0 / 1)$ | Documentation of Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | ) | Anchoring is unlikely to occur during jig fishing operations. Parachute anchor used at times to hold position. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | Fishing operations involve vessels navigating to and from fishing grounds, may disturb physical pelagic processes e.g. mixed layer depth. |
| External Hazards (specify the particular example within each activity area) | Other capture fishery methods | 1 | Other fishery capture methods occur in the same region as the SSJF and include SEF trawl and Danish seine, and Small Pelagic Fishery. One of the species caught by these fisheries is the target species of $\ddagger$ SSJF. |
|  | Aquaculture | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as there is no interactions of the species with aquaculture. |
|  | Coastal development | 0 | Not applicable to the SSJF as species is offshore. |
|  | Other extractive activities | 1 | Licenses for petroleum exploration apply in the region. Possible extraction in future e.g. Woodside exploratory activity may result in extraction off Western Victoria. |
|  | Other nonextractive activities | 1 | Shipping lanes through fishing grounds; possible mining extraction in the future would lead to the creation of pipelines on the benthos. |
|  | Other anthropogenic activities | 1 | Tourism (e.g. whale watching) and squid fishing at night likely to occur near the SSJF or in adjacent fisheries. |

Table 4. Examples of fishing activities (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002).

| Direct Impact of Fishing | Fishing Activity | Examples of Activities Include |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capture |  | Activities that result in the capture or removal of organisms. This includes cryptic mortality due to organisms being caught but dropping out prior to the gear's retrieval (i.e. They are caught but not landed) |
|  | Bait collection | Capture of organisms due to bait gear deployment, retrieval and bait fishing. This includes organisms caught but not landed. |
|  | Fishing | Capture of organisms due to gear deployment, retrieval and actual fishing. This includes organisms caught but not landed. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | Capture of organisms due to crew behaviour incidental to primary fishing activities, possible in the crew's down time; e.g. crew may line or spear fish while anchored, or perform other harvesting activities, including any land-based harvesting that occurs when crew are camping in their down time. |
| Direct impact, without capture |  | This includes any activities that may result in direct impacts (damage or mortality) to organisms without actual capture. |
|  | Bait collection | Direct impacts (damage or mortality) to organisms due to interactions (excluding capture) with bait gear during deployment, retrieval and bait fishing. This includes: damage/mortality to organisms through contact with the gear that doesn't result in capture, e.g. Damage/mortality to benthic species by gear moving over them, organisms that hit nets but aren't caught. |
|  | Fishing | Direct impacts (damage or mortality) to organisms due to interactions (excluding capture) with fishing gear during deployment, retrieval and fishing. This includes: damage/mortality to organisms through contact with the gear that doesn't result in capture, e.g. Damage/mortality to benthic species by gear moving over them, organisms that hit nets but are not caught. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | Direct impacts (damage or mortality) without capture, to organisms due to behaviour incidental to primary fishing activities, possibly in the crew's down time; e.g. the use of firearms on scavenging species, damage/mortality to organisms through contact with the gear that the crews use to fish during their down time. This does not include impacts on predator species of removing their prey through fishing. |
|  | Gear loss | Direct impacts (damage or mortality), without capture on organisms due to gear that has been lost from the fishing boat. This includes damage/mortality to species when the lost gear contacts them or if species swallow the lost gear. |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | Direct impact (damage or mortality) that occurs and when anchoring or mooring. This includes damage/mortality due to physical contact of the anchor, chain or rope with organisms, e.g. An anchor damaging live coral. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | Direct impact (damage or mortality) without capture may occur while vessels are navigating or steaming. This includes collisions with marine organisms or birds. |
| Addition/ movement of biological material |  | Any activities that result in the addition or movement of biological material to the ecosystem of the fishery. |
|  | Translocation of species (boat movements, | The translocation and introduction of species to the area of the fishery, through transportation of any life stage. This transport can occur through movement on boat hulls or in ballast water as boats move throughout the fishery or from outside areas into the fishery. |


| Direct Impact of Fishing | Fishing Activity | Examples of Activities Include |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | reballasting) |  |
|  | On board processing | The discarding of unwanted sections of target after on board processing introduces or moves biological material, e.g. heading and gutting, retaining fins but discarding trunks. |
|  | Discarding catch | The discarding of unwanted organisms from the catch can introduce or move biological material. This includes individuals of target and byproduct species due to damage (e.g. shark or marine mammal predation), size, high grading and catch limits. Also includes discarding of all non-retained bycatch species. This also includes discarding of catch resulting from incidental fishing by the crew. The discards could be alive or dead. |
|  | Stock enhancement | The addition of larvae, juveniles or adults to the fishery or ecosystem to increase the stock or catches. |
|  | Provisioning | The use of bait or berley in the fishery. |
|  | Organic waste disposal | The disposal of organic wastes (e.g. food scraps, sewage) from the boats. |
| Addition of nonbiological material |  | Any activities that result in non-biological material being added to the ecosystem of the fishery, this includes physical debris, chemicals (in the air and water), lost gear, noise and visual stimuli. |
|  | Debris | Non-biological material may be introduced in the form of debris from fishing vessels or mother ships. This includes debris from the fishing process: e.g. cardboard thrown over from bait boxes, straps and netting bags lost. Debris from non-fishing activities can also contribute to this e.g. Crew rubbish - discarding or food scraps, plastics or other rubbish. Discarding at sea is regulated by MARPOL, which forbids the discarding of plastics. |
|  | Chemical pollution | Chemicals can be introduced to water, sediment and atmosphere through: oil spills, detergents other cleaning agents, any chemicals used during processing or fishing activities. |
|  | Exhaust | Exhaust can be introduced to the atmosphere and water through operation of fishing vessels |
|  | Gear loss | The loss of gear will result in the addition of non-biological material, this includes hooks, line, sinkers, nets, otter boards, light sticks, buoys etc. |
|  | Navigation /steaming | The navigation and steaming of vessels will introduce noise and visual stimuli into the environment. Boat collisions and/or sinking of vessels. <br> Echo-sounding may introduce noise that may disrupt some species (e.g. whales, orange roughy) |
|  | Activity /presence on water | The activity or presence of fishing vessels on the water will noise and visual stimuli into the environment. |
| Disturb physical processes |  | Any activities that will disturb physical processes, particularly processes related to water movement or sediment and hard substrate (e.g. boulders, rocky reef) processes. |
|  | Bait collection | Bait collection may disturb physical processes if the gear contacts seafloor-disturbing sediment, or if the gear disrupts water flow patterns. |


| Direct Impact of <br> Fishing | Fishing Activity | Examples of Activities Include |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Fishing | Fishing activities may disturb physical processes if the gear contacts seafloor-disturbing sediment, or if the gear disrupts water <br> flow patterns. |
|  | Boat launching | Boat launching may disturb physical processes, particularly in the intertidal regions, if dredging is required, or the boats are <br> dragged across substrate. This would also include foreshore impacts where fishers drive along beaches to reach fishing <br> locations and launch boats. <br> Impacts of boat launching that occurs within established marinas are outside the scope of this assessment. |
|  | Anchoring <br> /mooring | Anchoring/mooring may affect the physical processes in the area that anchors and anchor chains contact the seafloor. |
|  | Navigation <br> /steaming | Navigation /steaming may affect the physical processes on the benthos and the pelagic by turbulent action of propellers or <br> wake formation. |
| External hazards | Other capture <br> fishery methods | Take or habitat impact by other commercial, indigenous or recreational fisheries operating in the same region as the fishery <br> The partide activities that will result in an impact on the component in the same location and period that the fishery operates. <br> under examination |
|  | Aquaculture | Capture of feed species for aquaculture. Impacts of cages on the benthos in the region |
|  | Coastal <br> development | Sewage discharge, ocean dumping, agricultural runoff |
|  | Other extractive <br> activities | Oil and gas pipelines, drilling, seismic activity |
|  | Other non- <br> extractive <br> activities | Defense, shipping lanes, dumping of munitions, submarine cables |
|  | Other <br> anthropogenic <br> activities | Recreational activities, such as scuba diving leading to coral damage, power boats colliding with whales, dugongs, turtles. <br> Shipping, oil spills |

### 2.2.5 Bibliography (Step 5)

All references used in the scoping assessment are included in the References section.
Key documents can be found on the AFMA web page at www.afma.gov.au and include the following:

- Southern Squid Jig Fishery Management Plan 2005
- $\quad$ Southern Squid Jig Fishery Management Advisory Committee (SquidMAC)
- $\quad$ Southern Squid Jig Fishery Resource Assessment Group (SquidRAG)
- AFMA Board policy on apportionment of a squid TAC (2005)
- AFMA At a glance web page http://www.afma.gov.au/fisheries/scallop_squid/squid_jig/at_a glance.htm
- Data Summary Reports

Other publications that may provided information include

- BRS Fishery Status Reports
- Strategic Assessment Reports

The detailed bibliography for the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery is included in the reference section.

### 2.2.6 Decision rules to move to Level 1(Step 6)

Any hazards that are identified at Step 4 Hazard Identification as occurring in the fishery are carried forward for analysis at Level 1.

In this case, 17 out of 26 possible internal activities were identified as occurring in this fishery. Four out of 6 external activities were identified. Thus, a total of 21 activitycomponent scenarios will be considered at Level 1. This results in 105 total scenarios (of 160 possible) to be developed and evaluated using the unit lists (species, habitats, communities).

### 2.3 Level 1 Scale, Intensity and Consequence Analysis (SICA)

Level 1 aims to identify which hazards lead to a significant impact on any species, habitat or community. Analysis at Level 1 is for whole components (target; bycatch and byproduct; TEP species; habitat; and communities), not individual sub-components. Since Level 1 is used mainly as a rapid screening tool, a "worst case" approach is used to ensure that elements screened out as low risk (either activities or components) are genuinely low risk. Analysis at Level 1 for each component is accomplished by considering the most vulnerable sub-component and the most vulnerable unit of analysis (e.g. most vulnerable species, habitat type or community). This is known as credible scenario evaluation (Richard Stocklosa e-systems Pty Ltd (March 2003) Review of CSIRO Risk Assessment Methodology: ecological risk assessment for the effects of fishing) in conventional risk assessment. In addition, where judgments about risk are uncertain, the highest level of risk that is still regarded as plausible is chosen. For this reason, the measures of risk produced at Level 1 cannot be regarded as absolute.

At Level 1 each fishery/sub-fishery is assessed using a scale, intensity and consequence analysis (SICA). SICA is applied to the component as a whole by choosing the most vulnerable sub-component (linked to an operational objective) and most vulnerable unit of analysis. The rationale for these choices must be documented in detail. These steps are outlined below. Scale, intensity, and consequence analysis (SICA) consists of thirteen steps. The first ten steps are performed for each activity and component, and correspond to the columns of the SICA table. The final three steps summarise the results for each component.

Step1: Record the hazard identification score (absence (0) presence (1) scores) identified at step 3 at the scoping level (Scoping Document S3) onto the SICA table
Step 2: Score spatial scale of the activity
Step 3: Score temporal scale of the activity
Step 4: Choose the sub-component most likely to be affected by activity
Step 5: Choose the most vulnerable unit of analysis for the component e.g. species, habitat type or community assemblage
Step 6: Select the most appropriate operational objective
Step 7: Score the intensity of the activity for that sub-component
Step 8: Score the consequence resulting from the intensity for that subcomponent
Step 9: Record confidence/uncertainty for the consequence scores
Step 10. Document rationale for each of the above steps
Step 11. Summary of SICA results
Step 12. Evaluation/discussion of Level 1
Step 13. Components to be examined at Level 2
2.3.1 Record the hazard identification score (absence (0) presence (1) scores) identified at step 3 in the scoping level onto the SICA Document (Step 1)

Record the hazard identification score absence (0) presence (1) identified at Step 3 at the scoping level onto the SICA sheet. A separate sheet will be required for each component (target, bycatch and byproduct, and TEP species, habitat, and communities). Only those activities that scored a 1 (presence) will be analysed at Level 1

### 2.3.2 Score spatial scale of activity (Step 2)

The greatest spatial extent must be used for determining the spatial scale score for each identified hazard. For example, if fishing (e.g. capture by longline) takes place within an area of 200 nm by 300 nm , then the spatial scale is scored as 4 . The score is then recorded onto the SICA Document and the rationale documented.

## Spatial scale score of activity

| $<1 \mathrm{~nm}:$ | $1-10 \mathrm{~nm}:$ | $10-100 \mathrm{~nm}:$ | $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}:$ | $500-1000 \mathrm{~nm}:$ | $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}:$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

Maps and graphs may be used to supplement the information (e.g. sketches of the distribution of the activity relative to the distribution of the component) and additional notes describing the nature of the activity should be provided. The spatial scale score at Step 2 is not used directly, but the analysis is used in making judgments about level of intensity at Step 7. Obviously, two activities can score the same with regard to spatial scale, but the intensity of each can differ vastly. The reasons for the score are recorded in the rationale column of the SICA spreadsheet.

### 2.3.3 Score temporal scale of activity (Step 3)

The highest frequency must be used for determining the temporal scale score for each identified hazard. If the fishing activity occurs daily, the temporal scale is scored as 6 . If oil spillage occurs about once per year, then the temporal scale of that hazard scores a 3. The score is then recorded onto the SICA Document and the rationale documented.

## Temporal scale score of activity

| Decadal <br> (1 day every <br> 10 years or so) | Every several <br> years <br> (1 day every <br> several years) | Annual <br> $(1-100$ days <br> per year) | Quarterly <br> $(100-200$ days <br> per year) | Weekly <br> $(200-300$ days <br> per year) | Daily <br> $(300-365$ days <br> per year) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

It may be more logical for some activities to consider the aggregate number of days that an activity occurs. For example, if the activity "fishing" was undertaken by 10 boats during the same 150 days of the year, the score is 3 . If the same 10 boats each spend 30 non-overlapping days fishing, the temporal scale of the activity is a sum of 300 days, indicating that a score of 6 is appropriate. In the case where the activity occurs over many days, but only every 10 years, the number of days by the number of years in the cycle is used to determine the score. For example, 100 days of an activity every 10 years averages to 10 days every year, so that a score of 3 is appropriate.

The temporal scale score at Step 3 is not used directly, but the analysis is used in making judgments about level of intensity at Step 7. Obviously, two activities can score
the same with regard to temporal scale, but the intensity of each can differ vastly. The reasons for the score are recorded in the rationale column.

### 2.3.4 Choose the sub-component most likely to be affected by activity (Step 4)

The most vulnerable sub-component must be used for analysis of each identified hazard. This selection must be made on the basis of expected highest potential risk for each 'direct impact of fishing' and 'fishing activity' combination, and recorded in the 'subcomponent' column of the SICA Document. The justification is recorded in the rationale column.

### 2.3.5 Choose the unit of analysis most likely to be affected by activity and to have highest consequence score (Step 5)

The most vulnerable 'unit of analysis’ (i.e. most vulnerable species, habitat type or community) must be used for analysis of each identified hazard. The species, habitats, or communities (depending on which component is being analysed) are selected from Scoping Document S2 (A C C). This selection must be made on the basis of expected highest potential risk for each 'direct impact of fishing' and 'fishing activity’ combination, and recorded in the 'unit of analysis' column of the SICA Document. The justification is recorded in the rationale column.

### 2.3.6 Select the most appropriate operational objective (Step 6)

To provide linkage between the SICA consequence score and the management objectives, the most appropriate operational objective for each sub-component is chosen. The most relevant operational objective code from Scoping Document S3 is recorded in the 'operational objective' column in the SICA document. Note that SICA can only be performed on operational objectives agreed as important for the (sub) fishery during scoping and contained in Scoping Document S3. If the SICA process identifies reasons to include sub-components or operational objectives that were previously not included/eliminated then these sub-components or operational objectives must be re-instated.

### 2.3.7 Score the intensity of the activity for the component (Step 7)

The score for intensity of an activity considers the direct impacts in line with the categories shown in the conceptual model (Figure 2) (capture, direct impact without capture, addition/movement of biological material, addition of non-biological material, disturbance to physical processes, external hazards). The intensity of the activity is judged based on the scale of the activity, its nature and extent. Activities are scored as per intensity scores below.

Intensity score of activity (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002)

| Level | Score | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Negligible | 1 | remote likelihood of detection at any spatial or temporal scale |
| Minor | 2 | occurs rarely or in few restricted locations and detectability even at these <br> scales is rare |
| Moderate | 3 | moderate at broader spatial scale, or severe but local |
| Major | 4 | severe and occurs reasonably often at broad spatial scale |
| Severe | 5 | occasional but very severe and localized or less severe but widespread and <br> frequent |
| Catastrophic | 6 | local to regional severity or continual and widespread |

This score is then recorded on the Level 1 (SICA) Document and the rationale documented.

### 2.3.8 Score the consequence of intensity for that component (Step 8)

The consequence of the activity is a measure of the likelihood of not achieving the operational objective for the selected sub-component and unit of analysis. It considers the flow on effects of the direct impacts from Step 7 for the relevant indicator (e.g. decline in biomass below the selected threshold due to direct capture). Activities are scored as per consequence scores below. A more detailed description of the consequences at each level for each component (target, bycatch and byproduct, TEP species, habitats, and communities) is provided as a guide for scoring the consequences of the activities in the description of consequences table (see Appendix C).

Consequence score for ERAEF activities (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002).

| Level | Score | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Negligible | 1 | Impact unlikely to be detectable at the scale of the stock/habitat/community |
| Minor | 2 | Minimal impact on stock/habitat/community structure or dynamics <br> Moderate |
| Maximum impact that still meets an objective (e.g. sustainable level of |  |  |
| Major | 4 | impact such as full exploitation rate for a target species). |
| Severe | 5 | Wery and longer term impacts (e.g. long-term decline in CPUE) <br> Verious impacts now occurring, with relatively long time period likely <br> to be needed to restore to an acceptable level (e.g. serious decline in <br> spawning biomass limiting population increase). <br> Widespread and permanent/irreversible damage or loss will occur-unlikely <br> to ever be fixed (e.g. extinction) |
| Intolerable | 6 |  |

The score should be based on existing information and/or the expertise of the risk assessment group. The rationale for assigning each consequence score must be documented. The conceptual model may be used to link impact to consequence by showing the pathway that was considered. In the absence of agreement or information, the highest score (worst case scenario) considered plausible is applied to the activity.

### 2.3.9 Record confidence/uncertainty for the consequence scores (Step 9)

The information used at this level is qualitative and each step is based on expert (fishers, managers, conservationists, scientists) judgment. The confidence rating for the consequence score is rated as 1 (low confidence) or 2 (high confidence) for the activity/component. The score is recorded on the SICA Document and the rationale documented. The confidence will reflect the levels of uncertainty for each score at steps 2, 3, 7 and 8 .

Description of Confidence scores for Consequences. The confidence score appropriate to the rationale is used, and documented on the SICA Document.

| Confidence | Score | Rationale for the confidence score |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Low | 1 | Data exists, but is considered poor or conflicting <br> No data exists |
| High | 2 | Disagreement between experts <br> Data exists and is considered sound <br> Consensus between experts <br> Consequence is constrained by logical consideration |

### 2.3.10 Document rationale for each of the above steps (Step 10)

The rationale forms a logical pathway to the consequence score. It is provided for each choice at each step of the SICA analysis

SICA steps 1-10. Tables of descriptions of consequences for each component and each sub component provide a guide for scoring the level of consequence (see Table above)

### 2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.1 - Target Species Component

| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 . \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | N 士 0 0 0 0 $\ddot{U}$ 0 0 0 0 0 | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Fishing considered to pose greatest risk to population size of arrow squid => Intensity was scored moderate, i.e. fishing considered to have a severe local impact but only a moderate impact at larger spatial scales =>Consequence of fishing on arrow squid population size was scored minor, because at current fishing levels the long-term recruitment dynamics of arrow squid were not considered to be adversely damaged $=>$ However, confidence in this assessment was low given a lack of a arrow squid stock assessment. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence possibility of incidental behaviour occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, however incidental behaviour considered to occur less frequently, i.e. weekly; impact most likely on population size. =>Intensity considered negligible as incidental catch of squid considered rare at any spatial scale =>Consequence was scored negligible for arrow squid Population size, i.e. insignificant change to population growth rate (r), unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population =>Confidence of assessment is considered high because fishers aim to maximise commercial catch of target species and are therefore unlikely to engage in incidental behavioural activities leading to catch or damage of target species stocks. |
| Direct impact | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { त్ } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \dot{0} \\ & \underset{0}{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | ̃ $\pm$ 0 0 0 0 $\ddot{U}$ U 0 0 0 | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| without capture | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Non-capture impact of fishing considered most likely to affect population size of arrow squid due to mortality of hooked but uncaptured squid =>Intensity of non-capture direct impacts considered negligible because of remote likelihood of detection of impacts to the arrow squid population at any spatial or temporal scale =>Consequence was considered negligible, i.e. non-capture impact of fishing squid very unlikely to result in significant change to population growth rate (r), unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population =>Confidence in the assessment was considered high because jigging thought to be a highly efficient method with low rates of escapee squid once hooked. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, however incidental behaviour considered to occur less frequently, i.e. weekly. Direct impact of Incidental behaviour (not resulting in capture, but resulting in squid mortality) likely to affect population size $=>$ Intensity considered negligible as incidental catch of squid considered rare at any spatial scale =>consequence was scored negligible for arrow squid Population size, i.e. insignificant change to population growth rate (r), unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population <br> =>Confidence of assessment is considered high because fishers aim to maximise commercial catch of target species and are therefore unlikely to engage in incidental behaviour leading to catch or damage of target species stocks. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence gear loss, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, therefore gear loss (e.g. jigs) is considered also to occur daily. Gear loss considered to impact population size of arrow squid by leading to mortalities of squid caught or entangled in lost fishing gear =>Intensity was considered negligible as significant gear loss considered rare. <br> =>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale <br> =>Confidence of assessment was considered low given a lack of information of rates and types of gear loss in the Southern Squid Jig <br> Fishery. However, observer data suggest gear loss minimal, to minimise |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { त } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | $$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | gear loss crew change gear regularly, marriage lines attached to minimise loss if line breaks, and allows lines to be wound in (observer records 2005). |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring possible at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of anchoring/ mooring considered to occur daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Anchoring/ mooring considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid e.g. leading to dispersal of squid away from anchor/ mooring lines =>Intensity was considered negligible as Behaviour/ movement of squid in response to anchoring/ mooring was considered rare and constrained by logical considerations <br> =>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale <br> =>Confidence of assessment was high given logical constraints. Boats may use parachute anchors to hold position. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence navigation/ steaming occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Navigation/ steaming occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Navigation/ steaming considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid by leading to dispersal of squid away from steaming vessels => Intensity was considered negligible as changes in Behaviour/ movement of squid was considered rare =>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale, i.e. no detectable change in behaviour/ movement, unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was high given logical constraints. |
| Addition/ movement of biological material | Translocation of species | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | On board processing | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Discarding catch | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Discarding catch activity occurs over spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Discarding catch considered to occur daily over the 6 month fishing season. Impact most likely on population size of arrow squid as a result of attracting predators into the vicinity of the target species =>Intensity considered negligible as activity occurs rarely =>Consequence negligible at any spatial or temporal scale, insignificant change to population growth rate (r), unlikely to be detectable against |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { त } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ̃} \\ & \tilde{y} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | background variability for this population. =>Confidence of assessment is considered high given logical considerations. |
|  | Stock enhancement | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Provisioning | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Organic waste disposal | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Organic waste disposal activity occurs over spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Organic waste disposal considered to be daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Impact most likely on Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid, i.e. squid likely to be repelled from local areas with high organic waste load $=>$ Intensity considered negligible as activity occurs rarely, and when it does considered to only affect small localised area for a short time =>Consequence was scored negligible for any spatial or temporal scale, i.e. no detectable change in behaviour/ movement. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours. =>Confidence of assessment was high given logical constraints. |
| Addition of non-biological material | Debris | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence Debris generation, possible over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, Debris considered to be generated less frequently, i.e. weekly. Debris considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid by attraction toward small debris in the water column =>Intensity was considered negligible as significant Debris considered rare, plus fishers have a code of conduct which aims to eliminate Debris $=>$ Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale $=>$ Confidence of assessment was considered low given a lack of information of rates and types of Debris generated by the Southern Squid Jig Fishery. |
|  | Chemical pollution | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exhaust | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Exhaust emissions occur over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Exhaust emissions is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Impact most likely on Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid, i.e. squid likely to be repelled from local areas with high exhaust load => Intensity considered negligible as activity considered to affect a very small area for short time given rapid dispersal of fumes $=>$ Consequence was scored negligible for any spatial or temporal scale, i.e. no detectable change in behaviour/ movement. Unlikely to be detectable against |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | background variability for this population. Time taken to recover to predisturbed state on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was high given logical constraints. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Gear loss minimal, to minimise gear loss crew change gear regularly, marriage lines attached to minimise loss if line breaks, and allows lines to be wound in (observer records 2005). Fishing activity, hence gear loss, possible over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, therefore gear loss e.g. jigs also considered to occur daily. Gear loss considered to impact population size of arrow squid by leading to mortalities of squid caught or entangled in lost fishing gear =>Intensity was considered negligible as significant gear loss considered rare=>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale $=>$ Confidence of assessment was considered low given a lack of information of rates and types of gear loss in the Southern Squid Jig Fishery, however fishers report low rates. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 <br>  <br>  <br>  | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  | 1 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  | ${ }^{1}$ | Fishing activity, hence navigation/steaming occurs at a spatial scale of 100-500nm. Temporal scale of Navigation/ steaming occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Navigation/ steaming considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid by leading to dispersal of squid away from steaming vessels =>Intensity was considered negligible as changes in Behaviour/ movement of squid was considered rare =>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale, i.e. no detectable change in behaviour/ movement. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours <br> =>Confidence of assessment was low given a lack of information on squid vessel interactions. |
|  | Activity/ presence on water | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence Activity/ presence of fishing vessels occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Activity/ presence on water occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Activity/ presence considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid by leading to attraction of squid to vessels (i.e. visual stimuli) $=>$ Intensity was considered moderate, i.e. Moderate intensity at broader spatial scale, or severe but local changes in Behaviour/ movement of squid |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) | Spatial scale of Hazard (1- |  |  |  |  | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  | Confidence Score (1-2) | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =>Consequence was scored as minor, i.e. possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics, time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of days to weeks =>Confidence of assessment was high given that squid are known to be strongly attracted to vessel lights. |
| Disturb physical processes | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishing is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Disturbance of physical processes caused by fishing i.e. extreme light levels as a result of powerful fishing lights considered most likely to impact Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid by leading to attraction of squid toward fishing activity $=>$ Intensity was considered moderate as changes in Behaviour/ movement was considered to be severe at the local scale and moderate at broader scales $=>$ Consequence was scored minor i.e. detectable against background variability for this population however time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours to days =>Confidence of assessment was high given that squid respond strongly to powerful fishing lights. |
|  | Boat launching | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring possible at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of anchoring/ mooring considered to occur daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Physical disturbance associated with Anchoring/ mooring considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of arrow squid e.g. leading to dispersal of squid away from anchor/ mooring lines $=>$ Intensity was considered negligible as Behaviour/ movement of squid in response to anchoring/ mooring was considered rare and constrained by logical considerations $=>$ Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale $=>$ Confidence of assessment was high given logical constraints. Boats may use parachute anchors to hold position. |
|  | Navigation/steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence navigation/ steaming occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Navigation/ steaming occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Navigation/ steaming, leading to physical disturbance of water, considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  | Temporal scale of Hazard <br> $(1-6)$ |  |  |  |  | Consequence Score (1-6) |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | arrow squid by leading to dispersal of squid away from steaming vessels =>Intensity was considered negligible as changes in Behaviour/ movement of squid, as a result of physical disturbance to water masses, was considered rare $=>$ Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale, i.e. no detectable change in behaviour/ movement. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population, time taken to recover from any perceivable impact on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was low given a lack of information on squid vessel interactions. |
| External Impacts (specify the particular example within each activity area) | Other fisheries | 1 | 6 | 6 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Other fishery activity occurs on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Other fisheries (e.g. SETF) considered to have greatest impact on Population size of arrow squid =>Intensity considered moderate, i.e. moderate fishing intensity at larger spatial/ temporal scale but often severe intensity at local spatial and short temporal scales =>Consequence scored as minor, take of squid by other fisheries considered to result in possible detectable change in growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics $=>$ Confidence of assessment is considered low given a lack of stock assessment for arrow squid. |
|  | Aquaculture | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Coastal development | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Behaviour/ Movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Other extractive activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Extractive activities considered to have greatest impact on Behaviour and movement of arrow squid causing squid to move outside local extractive activity, else be attracted toward if activity involves the use of night time lights. => Intensity considered minor, i.e. minor extraction currently occurring =>Consequence scored as minor, possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics =>Confidence of assessment is considered high given that levels of extractive activities are closely monitored and unlikely to lead to significant changes in squid behaviour at current levels. |
|  | Other non-extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Behaviour/ Movement | arrow squid | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Shipping activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Non-extractive activities considered to have greatest impact on |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) | Spatial scale of Hazard (1- |  |  |  |  |  | 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 $\ddot{U}$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Behaviour and movement of arrow squid causing squid to move outside shipping lanes, else will be attracted toward if ships due to night time navigations lights. => Intensity considered moderate, i.e. moderate level of shipping activity occurs on squid fishing grounds $=>$ Consequence scored as minor, possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics $=>$ Confidence of assessment is considered low because of a lack of information/ observation of squidship interactions. |
|  | Other anthropogenic activities | 1 | 4 | 6 | Population size | arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Shipping occurs across spatial scale >1000nm; temporal scale is daily; impact of recreational fishing for arrow squid will affect Population size of squid => Intensity considered negligible, i.e. remote likelihood of detection of change at any spatial or temporal scale $=>$ Consequence considered negligible, i.e. no detectable change in Population size of arrow squid above background =>Confidence of assessment is considered low due to a lack of information on recreational catches of arrow squid. |

2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.2 - Byproduct and Bycatch Component

| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { त } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \text { i } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & \dot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Confidence Score (1-2) | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | barracouta | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Fishing considered to pose greatest risk to population size of by-catch species, barracouta in particular =>Intensity was scored minor, i.e. capture of barracouta occurs rarely or in few restricted locations and detectability even at these scales is rare =>Consequence of fishing on barracouta population size was scored minor, possible detectable change in growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics =>Confidence in this assessment was low given a lack of data on barracouta capture rates. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | blue shark | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for incidental behaviour, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of incidental behaviour considered weekly, i.e. during crew downtime for $\sim 6$ months per year. Incidental behaviour considered to pose greatest risk to population size of by-catch species, blue shark in particular =>Intensity was scored minor, i.e. capture of blue shark occurs rarely or in few restricted locations and detectability even at these scales is rare =>Consequence of capture incidental behaviour on blue shark population size was scored minor, i.e. possible detectable change in growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics =>Confidence in this assessment was low given a lack of verified data on blue shark capture rates. |
| Direct impact without capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | blue shark | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Fishing considered to pose greatest risk to population size of by-catch species, blue shark in particular $=>$ Intensity was scored minor, i.e. non-capture impact on blue shark occurs in few restricted locations $=>$ Consequence of fishing on blue shark population size was scored minor, possible detectable change in growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics =>Confidence in this assessment was low given a lack of verified data on blue shark capture rates. |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { N} \\ & \text { E } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | blue shark | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for incidental behaviour, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of incidental behaviour considered weekly, i.e. during crew downtime for $\sim 6$ months per year. Incidental behaviour considered to pose greatest risk to population size of by-catch species, blue shark in particular =>Intensity was scored minor, i.e. capture of blue shark occurs rarely or in few restricted locations and detectability even at these scales is rare $=>$ Consequence of non-capture incidental behaviour on blue shark population size was scored minor, i.e. possible detectable change in growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics $=>$ Confidence in this assessment was low given a lack of verified data on blue shark capture rates. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | barracouta | 1.1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for gear loss, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for gear loss considered daily, i.e. loss of jig lines, during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Gear loss considered to pose greatest risk to population size of by-catch species, barracouta in particular $=>$ Intensity was scored minor, i.e. death of barracouta resulting from lost jigging gear was considered to occur rarely =>Consequence of lost gear on barracouta populations was considered negligible, i.e. any occasional deaths resulting from gear loss not considered to change population growth rate $=>$ Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. Gear loss minimal, to minimise gear loss crew change gear regularly, marriage lines attached to minimise loss if line breaks, and allows lines to be wound in (observer records 2005). |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for anchoring considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Anchoring/ mooring considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of by-catch species, blue shark in particular =>Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of blue shark resulting from anchoring/ mooring considered remote =>Consequence of anchoring/ mooring on blue shark behaviour and movement was therefore also considered negligible =>Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. Boats may use parachute anchors to hold position. |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { त } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \stackrel{1}{4} \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{甘} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 |  | 2 | Navigation/ steaming activity occurs at a spatial scale of 100-500nm, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale for Navigation/ steaming is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Navigation/ steaming considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of by-catch species, blue shark in particular $=>$ Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of blue shark resulting from Navigation/ steaming considered remote =>Consequence of Navigation/ steaming on blue shark behaviour and movement was therefore also considered negligible =>Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. |
| Addition/ movement of biological material | Translocation of species | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | On board processing | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Discarding catch | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Discarding catch activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale of Discarding catch was considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Discarding catch considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of by-catch species, blue shark in particular $=>$ Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of blue shark resulting from Discarding catch considered remote, given low levels of discards =>Consequence of Discarding catch on blue shark behaviour and movement was therefore also considered negligible =>Confidence in this assessment was high given that discards are few in the SSJF. |
|  | Stock enhancement | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Provisioning | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Organic waste disposal | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Organic waste disposal activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale of Organic waste disposal was considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Organic waste disposal considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of by-catch species, blue shark in particular, e.g. by attracting them toward vessels disposing of organic waste $=>$ Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of blue shark resulting from Organic waste disposal was |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I} \\ & \text { y } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \tilde{U} \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | considered remote, given low levels of disposal and diffuse nature <br> =>Consequence of Organic waste disposal on blue shark behaviour and movement was therefore also considered negligible, i.e. time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours =>Confidence in this assessment was high given that Organic disposal, as a result of general fishing operations, was considered low. |
| Addition of non-biological material | Debris | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence Debris generation, possible over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, Debris considered to be generated less frequently, i.e. weekly. Debris considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of by-catch species in particular blue shark by attraction toward small debris in the water column $=>$ Intensity was considered negligible as significant Debris considered rare, plus fishers have a code of conduct which aims to eliminate Debris =>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale, time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was considered low given a lack of information of rates and types of Debris generated by the Southern Squid Jig Fishery. |
|  | Chemical pollution | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exhaust | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence Exhaust emissions occur over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Exhaust emissions is daily during ~6 month fishing season. Exhaust considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of by-catch species in particular blue shark by repulsion from exhaust source $=>$ Intensity was considered negligible as significant Exhaust considered rare =>Consequence was scored negligible, i.e. no detectable change in behaviour/ movement, any change unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population, time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was considered high given logical constraints. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | barracouta | 1.1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for gear loss, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for gear loss considered daily, i.e. loss of jig lines, during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Gear loss considered to pose greatest risk to population size of by-catch species, barracouta in particular $=>$ Intensity was scored minor, i.e. death of barracouta resulting from lost jigging gear was considered to occur rarely |



| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | movement of blue shark as a result of attracting them toward squid vessels using powerful fishing lights at night (i.e. visual stimuli) =>Intensity was considered moderate, i.e. Moderate intensity at broader spatial scale, or severe but local changes in Behaviour/ movement of sharks $=>$ Consequence was scored minor, i.e. possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics, time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of days to weeks =>Confidence of assessment was low given a lack of data on blue shark interactions with vessel lights. |
|  | Boat launching | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | ${ }^{2}$ | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for anchoring considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Anchoring/ mooring considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of by-catch species, blue shark in particular =>Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of blue shark resulting from physical disturbance by anchoring/ mooring considered remote $=>$ Consequence of anchoring/ mooring on blue shark behaviour and movement was therefore also considered negligible =>Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. Boats may use parachute anchors to hold position. |
|  | Navigation/steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | blue shark | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale for Navigation/ steaming is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Physical disturbance to the water column as a result of Navigation/ steaming considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of bycatch species, blue shark in particular $=>$ Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of blue shark resulting from Navigation/ steaming considered remote =>Consequence of Navigation/ steaming on blue shark behaviour and movement was therefore also considered negligible, i.e. time to recover from any disturbance on the scale of hours =>Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| External <br> Impacts <br> (specify the particular example within each activity area) | Other fisheries | 1 | 6 | 6 | Population size | Southern ocean arrow squid | 1.1 | 1 | 2 |  | Other fishery activity occurs on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Other fisheries are considered to have greatest impact on Population size of Southern ocean arrow squid =>Intensity considered negligible, i.e. remote likelihood of capture $=>$ Consequence scored as minor, take of squid by other fisheries considered to result in possible detectable change in growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics =>Confidence of assessment is considered low given a lack of stock assessment or catch rates of Southern ocean arrow squid by other fisheries. |
|  | Aquaculture | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Coastal development | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Behaviour/ Movement | barracouta | 6.1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Other extractive activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Extractive activities considered to have greatest impact on Behaviour and movement of bycatch/ byproduct species, barracouta in particular, causing barracouta to move outside local extractive activity, else be attracted toward if activity involves the use of night time lights=>Intensity considered minor, i.e. minor extraction currently occurring =>Consequence scored as minor, possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics =>Confidence of assessment is considered high given that levels of extractive activities are closely monitored and unlikely to lead to significant changes in barracouta behaviour at current levels. |
|  | Other non-extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Behaviour/ Movement | barracouta | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Shipping activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Non-extractive activities considered to have greatest impact on Behaviour and movement of barracouta causing the fish to move outside shipping lanes else will be attracted toward if ships due to night time navigations lights. => Intensity considered moderate, i.e. moderate level of shipping activity occurs on squid fishing grounds $=>$ Consequence scored as minor, possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics $=>$ Confidence of assessment is considered low because of a lack of information/ observation of barracouta-ship interactions. |
|  | Other anthropogenic activities | 1 | 4 | 6 | Population size | blue shark | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Recreational fishing occurs across spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily; impact most likely on Population size of by-catch species |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \dot{0} \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | N <br>  <br>  <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> $\ddot{U}$ <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | in particular blue shark =>Intensity considered minor, i.e. occurs rarely or in few restricted locations and detectability even at these scales was considered rare =>Consequence considered minor, i.e. minimal impact on blue shark stocks =>Confidence of assessment is considered high due to logical considerations. |

2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.3 - TEP Species Component

| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  |  | I 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Q } \\ & \text { ì } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | N <br>  <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> $\ddot{U}$ <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | White shark | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence possibility of incidental behaviour considered at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, however incidental behaviour considered to occur less frequently, i.e. weekly. Fishing activity leading to capture most likely to impact Population size of TEP species, white shark in particular $=>$ Intensity considered negligible as incidental catch of white shark considered rare at any spatial scale $=>$ Consequence was scored negligible for white shark Population size, i.e. almost none are killed =>Confidence high as observer data indicates no/ few white shark interactions. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | White shark | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence possibility of incidental behaviour considered at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, however incidental behaviour considered to occur less frequently, i.e. weekly. Incidental behaviour leading to capture most likely to impact population size of TEP species, white shark in particular $=>$ Intensity considered negligible as incidental catch of white shark considered rare at any spatial scale =>Consequence was scored negligible for white shark Population size, i.e. almost none are killed $=>$ Confidence high as observer data indicates no/ few white shark interactions. |
| Direct impact without capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Interactions with fishery | Australian Fur Seal | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Fishing impact, noncapture, considered to pose greatest risk to Interactions of Australian fur seals with the SSJF $=>$ Intensity was scored minor, i.e. occurs commonly in some locations =>Consequence of fishing on Australian fur seal was scored minor, i.e. Moderate level of interaction with fishery =>Confidence in this assessment was high given that a qualitative risk assessment using existing anecdotal and AFMA logbook information identified that there are interactions with seals during jigging |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { \# } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Q } \\ & \text { i } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | operations, removing squid from lures, but were not entangled or caught on the gear. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | Australian Fur Seal | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Incidental behaviour leading to non-capture impact, was considered to pose greatest risk to population size of Australian fur seals => Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. occurs rarely or in few restricted locations and detectability even at these scales is rare $=>$ Consequence of Incidental behaviour on Australian fur seal population size was scored negligible, i.e. fishing considered to have insignificant change on population growth rate =>Confidence in this assessment was high given observer data indicating that seal interactions are very rare. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | Australian Fur Seal | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for gear loss, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for gear loss considered weekly, i.e. loss of jig lines, during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Gear loss considered to pose greatest risk to population size of TEP species, Australian fur seals in particular $=>$ Intensity was scored minor, i.e. occurs rarely or in few restricted locations =>Consequence of lost gear on Australian fur seals was considered minor, there is potential for seals to become entangled or harmed by lost jigs and jig lines =>Confidence in this assessment was low given a lack of data on the outcome of lost gear-seal interactions. Gear loss minimal, to minimise gear loss crew change gear regularly, marriage lines attached to minimise loss if line breaks, and allows lines to be wound in (observer records 2005). |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | Australian fur seal | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring possible at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of anchoring/ mooring considered to occur daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Anchoring/ mooring considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of TEP species, Australian fur seals in particular =>Intensity of seal anchor line interactions considered remote, i.e. negligible =>Consequence considered negligible, no detectable change in behaviour/ movement, if momentary change |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  | Spatial scale of Hazard (1-6) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { స్ } \\ & \text { च } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & \text { i } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | occurs time taken to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was high given logical constraints. Boats may use parachute anchors to hold position. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | Short tailed shearwater | 1.1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence navigation/ steaming occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Navigation/ steaming occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Navigation/ steaming considered most likely to impact Population size of short tailed shearwaters, e.g. shearwaters may collide with vessels under nighttime lights =>Intensity considered negligible, i.e. shearwater vessel interactions occur rarely =>Consequence was scored minor, i.e. some birds may die as a result of collisions but change in population size as a result is very unlikely to be detected =>Confidence of assessment was low given a lack of information on shearwater - vessel interactions, specific to the squid fishery. |
| Addition/ movement of | Translocation of species | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| biological | On board processing | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| material | Discarding catch | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | Australian fur seal | 6.1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | Discarding catch activity occurs over spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Discarding catch considered to occur daily over the 6 month fishing season. Impact most likely on Behaviour/ movement of TEP species, Australian fur seals in particular, i.e. seals may scavenge discarded squid => Intensity of discarding considered negligible, occurs rarely at any scale =>Consequence considered minor as time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of hours, plus discarding considered once off events in space and time $=>$ Confidence of assessment is considered high given observations that discarding catch occurs rarely. |
|  | Stock enhancement | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence（1）Absence（0） |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { İ } \\ & \text { N } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { त⿹丁口㇒ } \\ & .0 \\ & 000 \\ & 0.0 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & \text { i } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Provisioning | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Organic waste disposal | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour／movement | albatross | 6.1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Organic waste disposal activity occurs over spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$ ． Temporal scale of Organic waste disposal considered to be daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year．Impact most likely on Behaviour／ movement of albatross，i．e．likely to encourage scavenging＝＞Intensity of organic waste disposal activity considered minor，i．e．occurs rarely in few restricted locations in space and time $=>$ Consequence of disposal on albatross Behaviour／movement considered minor as time to return to original behaviour／movement on the scale of hours＝＞Confidence of assessment is considered high given logical considerations． |
| Addition of non－biological material | Debris | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | Seabirds | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity，hence Debris generation，possible over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$ ．Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year，Debris considered to be generated less frequently，i．e． weekly．Debris considered to impact Population size of seabird species by causing entanglement＝＞Intensity was considered negligible as significant Debris considered rare，plus fishers have a code of conduct which aims to eliminate Debris＝＞Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale $=>$ Confidence of assessment was considered low given a lack of information of rates and types of Debris generated by the Southern Squid Jig Fishery． |
|  | Chemical pollution | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exhaust | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour／movement | Little penguin | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Exhaust emissions occur over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$ ．Temporal scale of Exhaust emissions is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season． Impact most likely on Behaviour／movement of Little penguins，i．e． penguins may be repelled from local areas with high exhaust load ＝＞Intensity considered negligible as activity considered to affect a very small area for short time given rapid dispersal of fumes＝＞Consequence was scored negligible for any spatial or temporal scale，i．e．no detectable change in behaviour／movement，unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population，time taken to recover to pre－disturbed state on the scale of hours＝＞Confidence of assessment was high given logical constraints． |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Population size | Australian Fur | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity，hence opportunity for gear loss，occurs at a spatial |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Seal |  |  |  |  | scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for gear loss considered weekly, i.e. loss of jig lines, during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Gear loss considered to pose greatest risk to population size of TEP species, Australian fur seals in particular =>Intensity was scored minor, i.e. occurs rarely or in few restricted locations $=>$ Consequence of lost gear on Australian fur seals was considered minor, there is potential for seals to become entangled or harmed by lost jigs and jig lines =>Confidence in this assessment was low given a lack of data on the outcome of lost gear-seal interactions. Gear loss minimal, to minimise gear loss crew change gear regularly, marriage lines attached to minimise loss if line breaks, and allows lines to be wound in (observer records 2005). |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | seabirds | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence navigation/ steaming occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Navigation/ steaming occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Navigation/ steaming considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of seabird species, e.g. birds will follow vessels in view of scavenging =>Intensity was scored moderate, i.e. moderate impacts at larger scales or severe local impacts $=>$ Consequence was scored minor, i.e. time for seabirds to return to original behaviour/ movement considered to occur on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was low given a lack of information on seabird - squid vessel interactions. |
|  | Activity/ presence on water | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/ movement | seabirds | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence Activity/ presence of fishing vessels occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Activity/ presence on water occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Activity/ presence on water considered to impact Behaviour/ movement of seabirds as a result of confusion/ collisions with squid vessels using powerful night lights (i.e. visual stimuli) $=>$ Intensity was considered moderate, i.e. Minor intensity at broader spatial scale, or severe but local changes in Behaviour/ movement of seabirds =>Consequence was scored minor, i.e. possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics, time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of days to weeks =>Confidence of assessment was low given a lack of data on seabird interactions with vessel lights. |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  | Spatial scale of Hazard (1-6) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { స్ } \\ & \text { च } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  | Intensity Score (1-6) |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Disturb physical processes | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | seabirds | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishing is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Disturbance of physical processes caused by fishing i.e. extreme light levels as a result of powerful fishing lights considered most likely to impact Behaviour/ movement of seabirds by leading to attraction of birds toward fishing activity resulting in confusion/ disorientation $=>$ Intensity was considered moderate as changes in Behaviour/ movement was considered to be severe at the local scale and moderate at broader scales =>Consequence was scored minor i.e. no detectable change in behaviour/ movement at the population level, time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was low given a lack of observer information of seabird interactions with powerful squid fishing lights. |
|  | Boat launching | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | Australian Fur Seal | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for anchoring considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Anchoring/ mooring considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of TEP species, Australian fur seals in particular => Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of Australian fur seals resulting from physical disturbance by anchoring/ mooring considered remote <br> =>Consequence of anchoring/ mooring on Behaviour/ movement of Australian fur seals was therefore also considered Negligible <br> =>Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. Boats may use parachute anchors to hold position. |
|  | Navigation/steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Behaviour/movement | Little penguin | 6.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale for Navigation/ steaming is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Physical disturbance to the water column as a result of Navigation/ steaming considered to pose greatest risk to Behaviour/ movement patterns of TEP species, Little penguins in particular =>Intensity was scored negligible, i.e. change in movement patterns of seabirds resulting from |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  | Spatial scale of Hazard (1-6) |  |  |  |  | Intensity Score (1-6) |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Navigation/ steaming considered remote $=>$ Consequence of Navigation/ steaming on Behaviour/ movement of seabirds was therefore also considered negligible, i.e. time to recover from any disturbance on the scale of hours =>Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. |
| External Impacts (specify the particular example within each activity area) | Other fisheries | 1 | 6 | 6 | Population size | Albatross yellow nosed and wandering | 1.1 | 3 | 3 | 2 | Other fishery activity occurs on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Other fisheries are considered to have greatest impact on Population size of albatross species => Intensity considered moderate, i.e. moderate impact at larger spatial scale but severe at local scales =>Consequence scored as moderate, State of reduction on the rate of increase are at the maximum acceptable level =>Confidence of assessment is high given observer data. |
|  | Aquaculture | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Coastal development | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Behaviour/ Movement | Seabirds | 6.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Other extractive activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Extractive activities considered to have greatest impact on Behaviour and movement of seabirds by creating artificial perch/ roosting structures $=>$ Intensity considered minor, i.e. minor extraction currently occurring =>Consequence scored as minor, possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics =>Confidence of assessment is considered low given a lack of information on how artificial roosting sites affects population parameters. |
|  | Other non-extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Behaviour/ Movement | Seabirds | 6.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Shipping activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$; temporal scale is daily. Shipping activities considered to have greatest impact on Behaviour and movement of seabirds by causing seabirds to follow vessels in search of scavengable ship waste $=>$ Intensity considered moderate, i.e. moderate level of shipping activity occurs on squid fishing grounds =>Consequence scored as minor, possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics $=>$ Confidence of assessment is considered low because of a lack of behavioural data describing seabird-ship interactions. |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  |  |  | 0 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ 0 0 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ | 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 $\ddot{U}$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Other anthropogenic activities | 1 | 4 | 6 | Behaviour/movement | White shark | 6.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Recreational fishing occurs across spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$, temporal scale is daily; impact most likely on Population size of TEP species, white sharks in particular e.g. entanglement in gill netting $=>$ Intensity considered minor, i.e. occurs rarely or in few restricted locations and detectability even at these scales was considered rare =>Consequence considered minor, i.e. minimal impact on white shark stocks =>Confidence of assessment is considered low due to a lack of data on white shark captures as a result of recreational pursuits. |

2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.4 - Habitat Component

| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  | Spatial scale of Hazard (1-6) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { त } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat structure and function | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 5.1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, in depths of $60-$ 120 m . Fishing occurs daily, at night, but intensity of operations varies spatially (i.e. Waters outside Port Phillip Bay fished Feb-early March; Western Vic Jan-June). Gear is pelagic in nature, and does not intentionally contact the bottom. Squid Jigging considered to pose greatest risk to Southern (coastal) pelagic habitat structure and function. Mechanical action of jigging considered to mix water column, and disrupt column structure during duration of shot, which is not considered destructive for fluid habitat. =>Intensity minor. <br> =>Consequence negligible. Mixed layer depth likely to be minimally affected by this gear type, with rapid return to pre-disturbed structure. <br> =>Confidence high given relatively benign pelagic gear. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat structure and function | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 5.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Opportunity for incidental behaviour occurs over the scale of effort ( $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$ ), probably on a weekly basis during crew downtime for $\sim 6$ months per year. Recreational fishing activities by crew considered to pose risk to pelagic habitat structure and function, with removal of pelagic species, incidental mixing of water column and additional turbulence from associated boat movements in the process of capture. Considered unlikely that crew would be using bottom contact methods (i.e. pots) in Commonwealth water depths. =>Intensity and consequence minor because pelagic habitat structure e.g. mixed layer depth, considered to quickly return to pre-disturbed structure, and be undetectable. =>Confidence low, inadequate information on incidental behavior. |
| Direct impact without capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { స } \\ & \text { त } \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & \text { i } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Q } \\ & \text { ì } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Water quality | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 1.1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | Direct impact without capture possible over whole spatial scale of fishing activity, in depths of $60-120 \mathrm{~m}$, and considered to have same effects as capture. Mechanical action of jigging considered to mix water column, and to disrupt column structure during duration of shot, which is not considered destructive for fluid habitat. =>Intensity minor, likely to be undetectable. =>Consequence negligible. Mixed layer depth likely to be minimally affected by this gear type, with rapid return to predisturbed structure. =>Confidence high given logical constraints, of benign pelagic gear. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat structure and function | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 5.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Opportunity for incident associated with recreational fishing, occurs over the scale of effort ( $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$ ), probably on a weekly basis, i.e. during crew downtime for $\sim 6$ months per year. Recreational fishing activities by crew considered to pose risk to pelagic habitat structure and function, with removal of pelagic species, incidental mixing of water column and additional turbulence from associated boat movements in the process of capture. Direct impact without capture considered to have same effects as capture. $=>$ Intensity and consequence negligible because pelagic habitat structure e.g. mixed layer depth, considered to quickly return to pre-disturbed structure. =>Confidence low, inadequate information on incidental behavior. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat structure and function | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 5.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Opportunity for gear loss occurs over the spatial scale of the fishery. Gear loss considered to occur on a daily basis during the annual fishing season. Losses include loss of jig lines and jigs into the water column. => Intensity minor. Amount of gear lost unspecified, but if considered to occur on a daily basis whilst fishing, could be expected to appear in both pelagic and coastal inshore/ shoreline habitat and on the benthos if sinks. Some (e.g. Jigs) likely to be ingested placing species at risk. =>Consequence minor, however amount of gear loss needs to be determined. Boats should prescribe to MARPOL regulations, and may need to address this. =>Confidence low, rates and volume of loss requires substantiation. |


| Direct impact <br> of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  | 0 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 2 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & \dot{y} \\ & \stackrel{y}{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & \ddot{y} \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat structure and function | Benthic: Inner and Outer shelf habitats | 5.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Anchoring/ mooring occur daily during the season in inshore waters throughout the range of the fishery. Considered to pose greatest risk to both the substratum quality (i.e. disturbance of sediments) and attached community during anchoring/ retrieval. =>Intensity and consequence negligible, area of disturbance likely to be small in a highly productive zone. High relief terrain (also supporting fragile fauna) is avoided by fishers to avoid snagging anchors. =>Confidence low because of a lack of verified data on anchoring/mooring activities and locations. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Water quality | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming may occur daily during the fishing season. Considered to pose minimal risk to water quality in the Southern (coastal) Pelagic habitat. Turbulent mixing of the water column with vessels moving through the water. =>Intensity and consequence negligible due to the remote likelihood of detection at any spatial scale, and interactions that may be occurring are not detectable against natural variation. =>Confidence high given logical constraints. |
| Addition/ movement of biological material | Translocation of species | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | On board processing | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Discarding catch | 1 | 4 | 5 | Water quality | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Discarding catch activity deemed to be low however not validated for this fishery. Assuming this activity was to occur throughout the range of operations, soft tissue discards are likely to be rapidly consumed by opportunistic scavengers, and unlikely to reach the benthos. =>Intensity and consequence negligible -any alteration in water quality or habitat function would be undetectable in minutes to hours. =>Confidence high given that bycatch is minimal and discarding is very low in the SSJF. |
|  | Stock enhancement | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Provisioning | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Organic waste disposal | 1 | 4 | 5 | Water quality | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 1.1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | Organic waste such as food scraps and sewerage are deposited on a daily basis over the entire scale of the fishing effort. Boats subject to MARPOL. Water quality of pelagic habitats is considered to experience greatest impact of organic waste disposal, because volumes considered |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | too small to reach the bottom. => Intensity negligible, remote likelihood of detection in the short term as organic waste is rapidly taken up by pelagic scavengers. =>Consequence minor, addition of high nutrient material is expected to produce short term peaks in habitat disturbance/ productivity, with minimal detectibility within minutes to hours. <br> =>Confidence high, logical constraints. |
| Addition of non-biological material | Debris | 1 | 4 | 5 | Water quality, | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 1.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Debris generation, possible over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, on a daily basis during the fishing season. Greatest activity in the Southern coastal pelagic habitat, therefore considered most likely to accumulate floating plastics, and inadvertent losses from fishing operations. All boats subject to MARPOL therefore losses should be unintentional. Debris considered to reduce water quality, and alter habitat structure with the addition of ingestible materials putting susceptible species at risk e.g. Seabirds, cetaceans, seals. =>Intensity and Consequence minor if adherence to MARPOL regulations means volumes small. =>Confidence low, volume of debris generated and species susceptibility within this fishery are unknown. |
|  | Chemical pollution | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exhaust | $\begin{array}{r}1 \\ \\ \hline\end{array}$ | 4 | 5 | Air quality | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 2.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Exhaust emissions from running engines may impact the air quality of the species within the Southern coastal Pelagic Province (e.g. Birds). =>Intensity and Consequence negligible. Exhaust likely to be rapidly dispersed by winds, and undetectable within short time frames. =>Confidence high, effects localized. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat types | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 4.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Addition of non-biological materials is occurring over the entire range of the fishery. Gear loss considered to occur on a daily basis during the annual fishing season. Losses include loss of jig lines and jigs into the water column. =>Intensity minor. Amount of gear lost unspecified, but if considered to occur on a daily basis whilst fishing, could be expected to appear in both pelagic and coastal inshore/ shoreline habitat and on the benthos if sinks. Some (e.g. Jigs) likely to be ingested placing species at risk. =>Consequence minor, however amount of gear loss needs to be determined. Boats should prescribe to MARPOL |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | regulations, and may need to address this. =>Confidence low, rates and volume of loss requires substantiation. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Water quality | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming may occur daily during the fishing season. Operation of the vessel will add noise and visual stimuli to surrounds which may be wider than the immediate area of the vessel. Considered to pose minimal risk to the pelagic air and water quality, and habitat function of this province, as is likely to be undetectable over these scales due to rapid dispersal of noise and visual presence in air and water. =>Intensity and Consequence negligible due to remote likelihood of detection at any spatial or temporal scale and interactions that may be occurring are not detectable against natural variation. =>Confidence high given logical constraints. |
|  | Activity/ presence on water | 1 | 4 | 5 | Water quality | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Operation of the vessel will add noise and visual stimuli (e.g. light) to surrounds which may have an impact wider than the immediate area of the vessel. Activity/presence on water occurs over a large spatial scale, and over 24 hours during fishing season. =>Intensity and Consequence negligible, remote likelihood of impact at any spatial or temporal scale. =>Confidence high because it was considered highly unlikely that vessel presence/activity would lead to habitat changes in its own right (logical constraints). |
| Disturb physical processes | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat structure and function, | Southern <br> (Coastal) Pelagic <br> Province | 5.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | This pelagic fishery is concentrated along on the continental shelf off the coast of Victoria, in waters $60-120 \mathrm{~m}$ deep. Jig gear is not expected to interact with the benthos and if it does is considered inadvertent and inconsequential. Pelagic habitat processes are considered to be minimally impacted by squid gear specifically, any effect is predictably unmeasured. The most significant habitat impact is likely to be through the use of lights utilised in fishing operations for attracting target species. The degree of structural modification to pelagic habitat with the introduction of light attracted species is unknown, as are any associated changes to the habitat function which may persist for as long as fishing operations occur. =>Intensity and consequence minor because fishing |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \text { ì } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | considered to only impact physical processes over a small area in total, and minor with current level of effort. Disturbance of water column unlikely to be detectable for pelagic communities. =>Confidence low, requires validation of the effects of light use on pelagos as habitat. |
|  | Boat launching | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Substrate quality | Coarse sediments, current rippled, mixed faunal community, inner shelf. | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Anchoring/ mooring occur daily during the season in inshore waters throughout the range of the fishery. Considered to disturb substratum processes briefly over the period of anchoring/ retrieval. This effect would be highly localized and considered negligible. => Intensity and consequence negligible, area of disturbance likely to be small in a highly productive zone. High relief terrain (also supporting fragile fauna) is avoided by fishers to avoid snagging anchors. =>Confidence high due to logic, although there is of a lack of verified data on anchoring/mooring activities and locations, and cumulative effects may be persistent in inshore locations frequently preferred by fishers. |
|  | Navigation/steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Habitat structure | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 5.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming may occur daily during fishing season. Disturbance of physical processes will occur during the normal course of steaming throughout the fishing zone. Turbulence and disturbance of pelagic water quality is unlikely to affect normal water column processes for long. Any disruption to these processes can therefore be expected to alter habitat function only briefly for macroscopic fauna. =>Intensity and Consequence negligible due to remote likelihood of detection at any spatial or temporal scale, and interactions that may be occurring are not detectable against natural variation. =>Confidence scored high because of logical constraints. |
| External <br> Impacts <br> (specify the particular example within each activity area) | Other fisheries | 1 | 6 | 6 | Habitat structure and function, | Southern (Coastal) Pelagic Province | 5.1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | Other Commonwealth fisheries operating within the SSJF boundary are the SET fisheries (Danish Seine and Otter Trawl methods), BSS, and the GHAT (Gillnet and hook methods primarily). SSJF is a pelagic fishery in contrast to these methods which target demersal/ benthic species, hence impact mainly benthic habitats of the SER. Overall spatial scale of overlap with other fisheries is approximately 1000 nm . Temporal scale is daily. Spatial overlap exists with other fisheries, whose operational areas extend into the SSJF, although there is no overlap in |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | effort currently (ETBF, SBT, SKJ, SPF). => Intensity and consequence considered minor. =>confidence low - no data available to validate impact on habitat |
|  | Aquaculture | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Coastal development | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Substrate quality | Coarse sediments, current rippled, mixed faunal community, inner shelf. | 3.1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | Production activity in the south east region occurs solely from the Gippsland Basin. Exploration activity is widespread throughout the Gippsland, Otway, Sorrel and Bass Basins. There is a substantial submarine petroleum pipeline network of 500 km conveying petroleum products from offshore production facilities within Bass Strait to the Longford gas plant in Sale (Victoria) for processing. Squid vessels in the SSJF are unlikely to come into contact with underwater cables and pipelines, due to the shallow nature of their jigging operations. Extractive activities considered to have greatest impact on the Habitat structure sub-component by creating artificial structures. =>Intensity considered minor in terms of pelagic habitat impacts. =>Consequence moderate, i.e. detectable change in habitat structure for benthos, less for pelagos. In the short term in shallower shelf waters, some disturbance of substratum and demersal water quality will occur. =>Confidence high given that artificial offshore structures are known to create new pelagic habitat. |
|  | Other non-extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Habitat structure and function, | Coarse sediments, current rippled, mixed faunal community, inner shelf. | 5.1 | 3 | 3 | 1 | There is a substantial submarine petroleum pipeline network of 500 km conveying petroleum products from offshore production facilities within Bass Strait to the Longford gas plant in Sale (Victoria) for processing. Squid vessels in the SSJF are unlikely to come into contact with underwater cables and pipelines, due to the shallow nature of their jigging operations. Shipping activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$, temporal scale is daily. Shipping activities considered to have greatest impact on Water quality, e.g. exhaust emissions. =>Intensity and consequence moderate, i.e. severe but local impact on water quality, substrate quality and Benthic habitat structure or minor impact at broader scales. Detectable changes will exist in water quality, at small spatial scales time to recover on scale of days, at larger spatial scales |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  | O $\vdots$ $\vdots$ 0 0 0 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | recovery time on scale of hours to days. Pipeline activities are considered to have greatest impact on benthic habitat structure and function within the inner shelf zone, a temperate region considered to be reasonably productive at these depths, however recovery from disturbance may still require months to years for some components of the faunal community (slow growing species and habitat structural architecture. =>Confidence low because of a lack of information on shipping-animal interactions plus insufficient knowledge on effects of ships on bio- and geo-chemical cycling, and age, growth and recolonisation rates of benthic habitats in these waters requires further investigation. |
|  | Other anthropogenic activities | 1 | 4 | 6 | Habitat structure and function, Substrate quality, Habitat types | Coarse sediments, current rippled, mixed faunal community, inner shelf. | $\begin{aligned} & 3.1, \\ & 4.1, \\ & 5.1 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 2 | 2 | SSJF operators out of Lakes Entrance are most likely to interact with tourism operators, as it is the largest tourist port in the fishery. Boating and recreational fishing are popular inshore and may venture into Bass Strait but given the potentially hazardous nature of this stretch of water for small craft, interactions are probably minimal. =>intensity and consequence minor. =>confidence high - tourism activities documented |

2.3.1 Level 1 (SICA) Documents L1.5 - Community Component

| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  | Temporal scale of Hazard (1-6) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { In } \\ & \text { \#} \\ & \stackrel{1}{0} \\ & \vdots \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capture | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Functional group composition | Southern coastal | 2.1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Fishing considered to pose greatest risk to Functional group composition as squid is an important predator and prey species $=>$ Intensity considered moderate, i.e. moderate fishing impact at broader scales/ severe local effects. =>Consequence of squid fishing on functional group composition considered minor, i.e. Minor changes in relative abundance of community constituents up to $5 \%$. =>Confidence considered low given a lack of formal arrow squid stock assessment. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Functional group composition | Southern coastal | 2.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for incidental behaviour, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of incidental behaviour considered weekly, i.e. during crew downtime for $\sim 6$ months per year. Incidental behaviour considered to pose greatest risk to Functional group composition as squid is an important predator and prey species => Intensity considered negligible as incidental catch of squid considered rare at any spatial scale $=>$ Consequence was also considered negligible. i.e. interactions which may affect the internal dynamics of communities leading to change in functional group composition but not detectable against natural variation =>Confidence of assessment is considered high because fishers aim to maximise commercial catch of target species and are therefore unlikely to engage in incidental behavioural activities leading to catch or damage of target species stocks. |
| Direct impact without | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  | Intensity Score (1-6) | o む 0 0 0 0 $\ddot{U}$ 0 0 $\ddot{0}$ 0 0 0 |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| capture | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Fishing considered to pose greatest risk to the distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community due to powerful night lights that attract and repel species =>Intensity considered moderate, i.e. fishing lights considered to have moderate impacts at broader scales/ severe local effects =>Consequence of squid fishing lights on Community distribution was considered negligible, i.e. any impacts were thought to abate on the scale of hours to days =>Confidence considered high given strong directional responses of species to powerful night time lights which then quickly disappears when lights are turned off. |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 4 | 5 | Functional group composition | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for incidental behaviour, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of incidental behaviour considered weekly, i.e. during crew downtime for $\sim 6$ months per year. Incidental behaviour considered to pose greatest risk to Functional group composition for example if Incidental behaviour involved the use of powerful fishing lights =>Intensity considered Negligible, if the use of powerful lights occurs (other than for primary reason of fishing) it was considered infrequent $=>$ Consequence on Functional group composition was also considered Negligible, i.e. any impacts were thought to abate on the scale of hours to days => Confidence considered low given a lack of information on the incidental use of powerful lights. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Functional group composition | Southern coastal | 2.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence opportunity for gear loss, occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for gear loss, i.e. jigs, considered to occur daily during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Gear loss considered to pose greatest risk to Functional group composition in the southern coastal pelagic community, i.e. lost jigs were considered to snare/entangle visually acute predators, e.g. squid and barracouta => Intensity was considered negligible because entanglement and significant gear loss thought to occur very rarely $=>$ Consequence was also considered negligible =>Confidence was high given logical constraints. |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { ت} \\ & \frac{0}{0} \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ |  | 0 <br> 0 <br> $\pm$ <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br>  <br>  <br> 0 <br> 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \dot{1} \\ & \vdots \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ָ} \\ & \text { さ} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{U} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern inner shelf | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for anchoring considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Anchoring/ mooring considered to pose greatest risk to Distribution of the southern inner shelf community because anchoring could disturb benthic community species. =>Intensity considered negligible, i.e. activity and impacts considered rare =>Consequence also considered negligible because any impacts unlikely to be detected against the natural variability for the community $=>$ Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale for Navigation/ steaming is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Navigation/ steaming considered to pose greatest risk to Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community, i.e. Navigation/ steaming considered to disturb species of the pelagic community $=>$ Intensity negligible because any impacts considered extremely rare <br> =>Consequence considered negligible, i.e. any interactions affecting the distribution of the pelagic community is very unlikely to be detected against natural variation $=>$ Confidence was high given logical constraints. |
| Addition/ movement of biological material | Translocation of species | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | On board processing | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Discarding catch | 1 | 4 | 5 | Species composition | Southern coastal | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Discarding catch activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale of Discarding catch was considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Discarding catch considered to pose greatest risk to Species composition of southern coastal pelagic community because pelagic scavenger species expected to increase in abundance relative to other species $=>$ Intensity considered negligible, i.e. remote likelihood of detection of impacts relating to the activity at any spatial/ temporal scale =>Consequence considered negligible, i.e. no detectable change |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | n n N \# 0 0 5 | 귿 |  | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | above and beyond natural variation =>Confidence in this assessment was high given that discards are few in the SSJF. |
|  | Stock enhancement | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Provisioning | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Organic waste disposal | 1 | 4 | 5 | Species composition | Southern coastal | 1.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Organic waste disposal activity occurs at a spatial scale of 100500 nm , i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale of Organic waste disposal was considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Organic waste disposal considered to pose greatest risk to Species composition of the southern coastal pelagic community because pelagic scavenger species expected to increase in abundance relative to other species =>Intensity considered negligible, i.e. remote likelihood of detection of impacts relating to the activity at any spatial/ temporal scale =>Consequence considered negligible , i.e. no detectable change above and beyond natural variation =>Confidence in this assessment was high given that discards are few in the SSJF. |
| Addition of nonbiological material | Debris | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity, hence Debris generation, possible over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, Debris considered to be generated less frequently, i.e. weekly. Debris considered to impact the Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community, debris thought to attract/ aggregate some pelagic species =>Intensity was considered negligible as significant Debris considered rare, plus fishers have a code of conduct which aims to eliminate Debris =>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale, time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours =>Confidence of assessment was considered low given a lack of information of rates and types of Debris generated by the Southern Squid Jig Fishery. |
|  | Chemical pollution | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exhaust | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence Exhaust emissions occur over a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Exhaust emissions is daily during ~6 month fishing season. Exhaust considered to impact Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community. =>Intensity was considered |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity | Presence (1) Absence (0) |  |  |  |  |  | Intensity Score (1-6) | 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 0 0 0 $\ddot{U}$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | negligible as Exhaust considered very local. =>Consequence was scored negligible, i.e. no detectable change in community distribution, any change unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this community time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours. =>Confidence of assessment was considered high given logical constraints. |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence gear loss, occurs at a spatial scale of 100500 nm . Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year, however gear loss considered to occur less frequently, i.e. weekly. Gear loss considered to impact the Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community, gear loss thought to attract/ aggregate some pelagic species. =>Intensity was considered negligible as significant gear loss considered rare. =>Consequence was scored negligible at any spatial or temporal scale, time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours. =>Confidence of assessment was considered high given that fishers claim low levels of gear loss in the SSJF. |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale for Navigation/ steaming is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Navigation/ steaming considered to pose greatest risk to Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community, i.e. Navigation/ steaming considered to disturb species of the pelagic community $=>$ Intensity negligible because any impacts considered extremely rare =>Consequence considered negligible, i.e. any interactions affecting the distribution of the pelagic community is very unlikely to be detected against natural variation =>Confidence was high given logical constraints. |
|  | Activity/ presence on water | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence Activity/ presence of fishing vessels occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of Activity/ presence on water occurs daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Activity/ presence considered to impact the Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community by attraction of pelagic species toward the powerful lights |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | used by squid fishing vessels => Intensity was considered moderate, i.e. Moderate intensity at broader spatial scale, or severe but local changes in the distribution of the pelagic community $=>$ Consequence was scored as minor, i.e. possible detectable change in distribution of the pelagic community but minimal impact on community dynamics, time to return to pre-disturbed distribution on the scale of days to weeks =>Confidence of assessment was high given that pelagic species are known to be strongly attracted toward squid vessel lights. |
| Disturb physical processes | Bait collection | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale of fishery is daily but only for $\sim 6$ months per year. Physical disturbance, by virtue of powerful lights caused by squid fishing was considered to pose greatest risk to Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community $=>$ Intensity was considered moderate, i.e. Moderate intensity at broader spatial scale, or severe but local changes in the distribution of the pelagic community $=>$ Consequence was scored as minor, i.e. possible detectable change in distribution of the pelagic community but minimal impact on community dynamics, time to return to pre-disturbed distribution on the scale of days to weeks =>Confidence of assessment was high given that pelagic species are known to be strongly attracted toward squid vessel lights. |
|  | Boat launching | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of community | Southern inner shelf | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Fishing activity, hence anchoring/ mooring occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$. Temporal scale for anchoring considered to be daily during $\sim 6$ month annual fishing season. Anchoring/ mooring considered to pose greatest risk to Distribution of community =>Intensity considered negligible, i.e. activity and impacts considered rare =>Consequence also considered negligible because any impacts unlikely to be detected against the natural variability for the community $=>$ Confidence in this assessment was high given logical constraints. |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { n } \\ & \text { त } \\ & \text { त } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ |  | Intensity Score (1-6) | o む 0 0 0 0 $\ddot{U}$ 0 0 $\ddot{0}$ 0 0 0 | Confidence Score (1-2) | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Navigation/steaming | 1 | 4 | 5 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | Navigation/ steaming activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, i.e. over the breadth of the fishing grounds. Temporal scale for Navigation/ steaming is daily during $\sim 6$ month fishing season. Navigation/ steaming considered to pose greatest risk to Distribution of southern coastal pelagic community, i.e. Navigation/ steaming considered to disturb species of the pelagic community $=>$ Intensity negligible because any impacts considered extremely rare =>Consequence considered negligible, i.e. any interactions affecting the distribution of the pelagic community is very unlikely to be detected against natural variation $=>$ Confidence was high given logical constraints. |
| External <br> Impacts <br> (specify the <br> particular <br> example <br> within each <br> activity area) | Other fisheries | 1 | 6 | 6 | Functional group composition | Southern coastal | 2.1 | 3 | 3 | 1 | Other fishery activity occurs on spatial scale > 1000 nm , temporal scale is daily. Other fisheries are considered to have greatest impact on Functional group composition of predators in southern coastal pelagic community =>Intensity considered moderate, severe local or moderate intensity of fishing over larger spatial scales <br> =>Consequence scored as moderate, take of pelagic predators by other fisheries considered to result in changes to the relative abundance of community constituents, up to $10 \%$ chance of flipping to an alternate state/ trophic cascade =>Confidence of assessment was considered low given a lack of data however circumstantial evidence suggests that the majority of predator stocks display population declines and community level affects must be anticipated. |
|  | Aquaculture | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Coastal development | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Other extractive activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$, temporal scale is daily. Extractive activities considered to have greatest impact on the Distribution of the community sub-component by creating artificial structures $=>$ Intensity considered minor, i.e. minor extraction currently occurring, hence few structures currently deployed <br> =>Consequence scored as minor, i.e. detectable change in community structure =>Confidence of assessment is high given that artificial |


| Direct impact of fishing | Fishing Activity |  |  |  |  |  | 긏 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 $\vdots$ 0 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ $\vdots$ |  | $$ | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | offshore structures are known to create new pelagic habitat and thus allow establishment of new communities. |
|  | Other non-extractive activities | 1 | 6 | 6 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | Shipping activities occur on spatial scale $>1000 \mathrm{~nm}$, temporal scale is daily. Shipping activities considered to have greatest impact on the distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community, e.g. noise, visual and exhaust pollution considered to repel members of the pelagic community away from the localized disturbance =>Intensity scored moderate, i.e. severe but local impact on community distribution or minor impact at broader scales =>Consequence scored as minor, detectable change in community distribution, at small spatial scales time to recover on scale of days, at larger spatial scales recovery time on scale of hours to days =>Confidence of assessment is high because shipping disturbance considered to have logical dispersal impacts (although short lived and at small spatial scales) for at least some members of the pelagic community. |
|  | Other anthropogenic activities | 1 | 4 | 6 | Distribution of the community | Southern coastal | 3.1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fishing activity occurs at a spatial scale of $100-500 \mathrm{~nm}$, impact most likely on Distribution of the southern coastal pelagic community as a result of disturbance by tourism (whale watching) charter boats. <br> =>Intensity considered negligible =>Consequence also considered negligible, i.e. any impacts not detectable against natural variation =>Confidence of assessment is considered low since difficult to score until better information available. |

### 2.3.11 Summary of SICA results

The report provides a summary table (Level 1 (SICA) Document L1.6) of consequence scores for all activity/component combinations and a table showing those that scored 3 or above for consequence, and differentiating those that did so with high confidence (in bold).

Level 1 (SICA) Document L1.6. Summary table of consequence scores for all activity/component combinations.

| Direct impact | Activity | Target species | Byproduct and bycatch species | TEP species | Habitats | Communities |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capture | Bait collection |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| Direct impact without capture | Bait collection |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Incidental behaviour | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| Addition/ movement of biological material | Translocation of species |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | On board processing |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Discarding catch | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Stock enhancement |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Provisioning |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Organic waste disposal | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| Addition of non-biological material | Debris | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
|  | Chemical pollution |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Exhaust | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Gear loss | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
|  | Navigation/ steaming | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Activity/ presence on water | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Disturb physical processes | Bait collection |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fishing | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
|  | Boat launching |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Anchoring/ mooring | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Navigation/steaming | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Note: external hazards are not considered at Level 2 in the PSA analysis |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| External hazards | Other fisheries | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 |
|  | Aquaculture |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Coastal development |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other extractive activities | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
|  | Other non extractive activities | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
|  | Other anthropogenic activities | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |

Target species: Frequency of consequence score differentiated between high and low confidence.


Byproduct and bycatch species. Frequency of consequence score differentiated between high and low confidence.


TEP species: Frequency of consequence score differentiated between high and low confidence (SICA excel workbook)


Habitats: Frequency of consequence score differentiated between high and low confidence


Communities: Frequency of consequence score differentiated between high and low confidence (SICA excel workbook)


### 2.3.12 Evaluation/discussion of Level 1

No internal fishing activities components assessed in the Level 1 analysis of the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery contained consequence scores of three or above. All internal hazards were assessed as minor or negligible risk.

The Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery is a very selective fishery, with a single target species, Nototodarus gouldi. The fishing method, artificial jigging using baitless barbless hooks, is not attractive to other species and as such byproduct and, therefore, discarding is minimal. Although no reliable quantitative stock assessment has been carried out for the target species, the highly selective nature of this fishery, coupled with its low impact on habitat components, has resulted in predominantly highconfidence low-risk assessment scores.

TEP interactions were given close attention, with input from SquidFAG requested and Observer data collected to more confidently assess the particular hazard of seal interactions with the fishery. Data reports have shown this to be a low risk hazard, with no entanglement or capture noted, and the risk confidently noted as minor.

External hazards that were assessed with a risk score 3 (moderate) include:

- other fisheries in the region (TEP and Communities component);
- other extractive activities (Habitat component); and
- other non-extractive activities (Habitat component).


### 2.3.13 Components to be examined at Level 2

Generally, as a result of the preliminary SICA analysis, the components to be examined at Level 2 are those with any consequence scores of 3 or above.

Due to the low risk scores associated with the fishing activities of the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery, analysis was not required at Level 2.

As such, further general documentation in this report is included only as a means of understanding the ERAEF process in full.

### 2.4 Level 2 Productivity and Susceptibility Analysis (PSA)

When the risk of an activity at Level 1 (SICA) on a component is moderate or higher and no planned management interventions that would remove this risk are identified, an assessment is generally required at Level 2. The PSA approach is a method of assessment which allows all units within any of the ecological components to be effectively and comprehensively screened for risk. The units of analysis are the complete set of species habitats or communities identified at the scoping stage. The PSA results in sections 2.4.2 and 2.4.3 of this report measure risk to direct impacts of fishing only, which in all assessments to date has been the hazard with the greatest risks identified at Level 1. Future iterations of the methodology will include PSAs modified to measure the risk due to other activities, such as gear loss.

The PSA approach is based on the assumption that the risk to an ecological component will depend on two characteristics of the component units: (1) the extent of the impact due to the fishing activity, which will be determined by the susceptibility of the unit to the fishing activities (Susceptibility) and (2) the productivity of the unit (Productivity), which will determine the rate at which the unit can recover after potential depletion or damage by the fishing. It is important to note that the PSA analysis essentially measures potential for risk, hereafter denoted as "risk". A measure of absolute risk requires some direct measure of abundance or mortality rate for the unit in question, and this information is generally lacking at Level 2.

The PSA approach examines attributes of each unit that contribute to or reflect its productivity or susceptibility to provide a relative measure of risk to the unit. The following section describes how this approach is applied to the different components in the analysis. Full details of the methods are described in Hobday et al. (2007).

## $\underline{\text { Species }}$

The following Table outlines the seven attributes that are averaged to measure productivity, and the four aspects that are multiplied to measure susceptibility for all the species components.

|  | Attribute |
| :---: | :---: |
| Productivity | Average age at maturity |
|  | Average size at maturity |
|  | Average maximum age |
|  | Average maximum size |
|  | Fecundity |
|  | Reproductive strategy |
|  | Trophic level |
| Susceptibility | Availability considers overlap of fishing effort with a species distribution |
|  | Encounterability considers the likelihood that a species will encounter fishing gear that is deployed within the geographic range of that species (based on two attributes: adult habitat and bathymetry) |
|  | Selectivity considers the potential of the gear to capture or retain species |
|  | Post capture mortality considers the condition and subsequent survival of a species that is captured and released (or discarded) |

The productivity attributes for each species are based on data from the literature or from data sources such as FishBase. The four aspects of susceptibility are calculated in the following way:

Availability considers overlap of effort with species distribution. For species without distribution maps, availability is scored based on broad geographic distribution (global, southern hemisphere, Australian endemic). Where more detailed distribution maps are available (e.g. from BIOREG data or DEH protected species maps), availability is scored as the overlap between fishing effort and the portion of the species range that lies within the broader geographical spread of the fishery. Overrides can occur where direct data from independent observer programs are available.

Encounterability is the likelihood that a species will encounter fishing gear deployed within its range. Encounterability is scored using habitat information from FishBase, modified by bathymetric information. Higher risk corresponds to the gear being deployed at the core depth range of the species. Overrides are based on mitigation measures and fishery independent observer data.

For species that do encounter gear, selectivity is a measure of the likelihood that the species will be caught by the gear. Factors affecting selectivity will be gear and species dependent, but body size in relation to gear size is an important attribute for this aspect. Overrides can be based on body shape, swimming speed and independent observer data.

For species that are caught by the gear, post capture mortality measures the survival probability of the species. Obviously, for species that are retained, survival will be zero. Species that are discarded may or may not survive. This aspect is mainly scored using independent filed observations or expert knowledge.

Overall susceptibility scores for species are a product of the four aspects outlined above. This means that susceptibility scores will be substantially reduced if any one of the four aspects is considered to be low risk. However the default assumption in the absence of verifiable supporting data is that all aspects are high risk.

## Habitats

Similar to species, PSA methods for habitats are based around a set of attributes that measure productivity and susceptibility. Productivity attributes include speed of regeneration of fauna, and likelihood of natural disturbance. The susceptibility attributes for habitats are described in the following Table.

| Aspect | Attribute | Concept | Rationale |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Susceptibility | General depth <br> Availability <br> range (Biome) |  | Spatial overlap of sub- <br> fishery with habitat defined <br> at biomic scale |
| Encounterability | Depth zone and <br> feature type | Habitat encountered at the <br> depth and location at which <br> fishing activity occurs | Fishing takes place where habitat occurs within the management area |


|  | Ruggedness (fractal dimension of substratum and seabed slope) | Relief, rugosity, hardness and seabed slope influence accessibility to different sub-fisheries | Rugged substratum is less accessible to mobile gears. Steeply sloping seabed is less accessible to mobile gears |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Level of disturbance | Gear footprint and intensity of encounters | Degree of impact is determined by the frequency and intensity of encounters (inc. size, weight and mobility of individual gears) |
| Selectivity | Removability/ mortality of fauna/ flora | Removal/ mortality of structure forming epifauna/ flora (inc. bioturbating infauna) | Erect, large, rugose, inflexible, delicate epifauna and flora, and large or delicate and shallow burrowing infauna (at depths impacted by mobile gears) are preferentially removed or damaged. |
|  | Areal extent | How much of each habitat is present | Effective degree of impact greater in rarer habitats: rarer habitats may maintain rarer species. |
|  | Removability of substratum | Certain size classes can be removed | Intermediate sized clasts ( $\sim 6 \mathrm{~cm}$ to 3 m ) that form attachment sites for sessile fauna can be permanently removed |
|  | Substratum hardness | Composition of substrata | Harder substratum is intrinsically more resistant |
|  | Seabed slope | Mobility of substrata once dislodged; generally higher levels of structural fauna | Gravity or latent energy transfer assists movement of habitat structures, e.g. turbidity flows, larger clasts. Greater density of filter feeding animals found where currents move up and down slopes. |
| Productivity |  |  |  |
|  | Regeneration of fauna | Accumulation/ recovery of fauna | Fauna have different intrinsic growth and reproductive rates which are also variable in different conditions of temperature, nutrients, productivity. |
|  | Natural disturbance | Level of natural disturbance affects intrinsic ability to recover | Frequently disturbed communities adapted to recover from disturbance |

## Communities

PSA methods for communities are still under development. Consequently, it has not yet been possible to undertake Level 2 risk analyses for communities.

During the Level 2 assessment, each unit of analysis within each ecological component (species or habitat) is scored for risk based on attributes for productivity and susceptibility, and the results are plotted as shown in Figure 13.


Figure 13. The axes on which risk of the ecological units is plotted. The $x$-axis includes attributes that influence the productivity of a unit, or its ability to recover after impact from fishing. The $\boldsymbol{y}$ axis includes attributes that influence the susceptibility of the unit to impacts from fishing. The combination of susceptibility and productivity determines the relative risk to a unit, i.e. units with high susceptibility and low productivity are at highest risk, while units with low susceptibility and high productivity are at lowest risk. The contour lines divide regions of equal risk and group units of similar risk level.

There are seven steps for the PSA undertaken for each component brought forward from Level 1 analysis.

Step 1 Identify the units excluded from analysis and document the reason for exclusion
Step 2 Score units for productivity
Step 3 Score units for susceptibility
Step 4 Plot individual units of analysis onto a PSA Plot
Step 5 Ranking of overall risk to each unit
Step 6 Evaluation of the PSA analysis
Step 7 Decision rules to move from Level 2 to Level 3

### 2.4.1 Units excluded from analysis and document the reason for exclusion (Step 1)

Species lists for PSA analysis are derived from recent observer data where possible or, for fisheries with no observer programs, from logbook and scientific data. In some logbook data, there may only be family level identifications. Where possible these are resolved to species level by cross-checking with alternative data sources and discussion with experts. In cases where this is not possible (mainly invertebrates) the analysis may be based on family average data.

| ERA species ID | Taxa | Scientific name | CAAB code | Family name | Common name | Explanation for why taxa excluded |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 2.4.2 and 2.4.3 Level 2 PSA (steps 2 and 3)

The results in the Tables below provide details of the PSA assessments for each species, separated by role in the fishery, and by taxa where appropriate. These assessments are limited to direct impacts from fishing, and the operational objective is to avoid over-exploitation due to fishing, either as over-fishing or becoming over-fished. The risk scores and categories (high, medium or low) reflect potential rather than actual risk using the Level 2 (PSA) method. For species assessed at Level 2, no account is taken of the level of catch, the size of the population, or the likely exploitation rate. To assess actual risk for any species requires a Level 3 assessment which does account for these factors. However, recent fishing effort distributions are considered when calculating the availability attribute for the Level 2 analysis, whereas the entire jurisdictional range of the fishery is considered at Level 1.

The PSA analyses do not fully take account of management actions already in place in the fishery that may mitigate for high risk species. Some management actions or strategies, however, can be accounted for in the analysis where they exist. These include spatial management that limits the range of the fishery (affecting availability), gear limits that affect the size of animals that are captured (selectivity), and handling practices that may affect the survival of species after capture (post capture mortality). Management strategies that are not reflected in the PSA scores include limits to fishing effort, use of catch limits (such as TACs), and some other controls such as seasonal closures.

It should be noted that the PSA method is likely to generate more false positives for high risk (species assessed to be high risk when they are actually low risk) than false negatives (species assessed to be low risk when they are actually high risk). This is due to the precautionary approach to uncertainty adopted in the PSA method, whereby attributes are set at high risk levels in the absence of information. It also arises from the nature of the PSA method assessing potential rather than actual risk, as discussed above. Thus some species will be assessed at high risk because they have low productivity and are exposed to the fishery, even though they are rarely if ever caught and are relatively abundant.

In the PSA Tables below, the "Comments" column is used to provide information on one or more of the following aspects of the analysis for each species: use of overrides to alter susceptibility scores (for example based on use of observer data, or taking account of specific management measures or mitigation); data or information sources or limitations; and information that supports the overall scores. The use of over-rides is explained more fully in Hobday et al (2007).

The PSA Tables also report on "missing information" (the number of attributes with missing data that therefore score at the highest risk level by default). There are seven attributes used to score productivity and four aspects (availability, encounterability, selectivity and post capture mortality) used to score susceptibility (though encounterability is the average of two attributes). An attribute or aspect is scored as missing if there are no data available to score it, and it has defaulted to high risk for this reason. For some species, attributes may be scored on information from related species or other supplementary information, and even though this information is indirect and less reliable than if species specific information was available, this is not scored as a missing attribute.

There are differences between analyses for TEP species and the other species components. In particular, target, by-product and by-catch species are included on the basis that they are known to be caught by the fishery (in some cases only very rarely). However TEP species are included in the analysis on the basis that they occur in the area of the fishery, whether or not there has ever been an interaction with the fishery recorded. For this reason there may be a higher proportion of false positives for high vulnerability for TEP species, unless there is a robust observer program that can verify that species do not interact with the gear.

Observer data and observer expert knowledge are important sources of information in the PSA analyses, particularly for the bycatch and TEP components. Observer coverage is not required as a permit condition. Previous observer coverage has been for specific scientific studies only.

## Summary of Species PSA results

A summary of the species considered at Level 2 is presented below, sorted by component, by taxa within components, and then by the overall risk score [high (>3.18), medium (2.64-3.18), low<2.64)].

|  | Taxa name | Scientific name | Common name |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Summary of Habitat PSA results
A summary of the habitats considered at Level 2 is presented below, and is sorted by the overall risk score (high, medium, low); by subbiome, and by SGF score (Habitat type).

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Record } \\ \# \end{gathered}$ | ERA habitat \# | Subbiome | Feature | Habitat Name | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SGF } \\ & \text { Score } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | n missing attributes | Productivity score (Average) | Susceptibility score (Multiplicative) | Overall risk Value (P\&Sm) | Overall risk Ranking (2D multiplicative) | Risk ranking override | Rationale |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

### 2.4.4 PSA Plot for individual units of analysis (Step 4)

The average productivity and susceptibility scores for each unit of analysis (e.g. for each species) are then used to place the individual units of analysis on 2D plots (as below). The relative position of the units on the plot will determine relative risk at the unit level as per PSA plot below. The overall risk value for a unit is the Euclidean distance from the origin of the graph. Units that fall in the upper third of the PSA plots are deemed to be at high risk of the ecological unit. Units with a PSA score in the middle are at medium risk, while units in the lower third are at low risk of the ecological unit with regard to the productivity and susceptibility attributes. The divisions between these risk categories are based on dividing the area of the PSA plots into equal thirds. If all productivity and susceptibility scores (scale 1-3) are assumed to be equally likely, then $1 / 3^{\text {rd }}$ of the Euclidean overall risk values will be greater than 3.18 (high risk of the ecological unit), $1 / 3^{\text {rd }}$ will be between 3.18 and 2.64 (medium risk), and $1 / 3^{\text {rd }}$ will be lower than 2.64 (low risk of the ecological unit).

Results of the PSA plot from PSA workbook ranking worksheet would follow the format of the example below:

## PSA plot for target species



PSA plot for byproduct species
PSA plot for discards/bycatch species
PSA plot for TEP species
PSA plot for habitats
PSA plot for communities
The overall risk value for each unit is the Euclidean distance from the origin to the location of the species on the PSA plot. The units are then divided into three risk categories, high, medium and low, according to the risk values (Figure 17). The cutoffs for each category are thirds of the total distribution of all possible risk values
(Figure 17).


Figure 17. Overall risk values in the PSA plot. Left panel. Colour map of the distribution of the euclidean overall risk values. Right panel. The PSA plot contoured to show the low risk of the ecological unit (blue), medium risk (orange) and high risk of the ecological unit (red) values.

The PSA output allows identification and prioritization (via ranking the overall risk scores) of the units (e.g. species, habitat types, communities) at greatest risk of the ecological unit to fishing activities. This prioritization means units with the lowest inherent productivity or highest susceptibility, which can only sustain the lowest level of impact, can be examined in detail. The overall risk to an individual unit will depend on the level of impact as well its productivity and susceptibility.

### 2.4.5 Uncertainty analysis ranking of overall risk (Step 5)

The final PSA result for a species is obtained by ranking overall risk value resulting from scoring the productivity and susceptibility attributes. Uncertainty in the PSA results can arise when there is imprecise, incorrect or missing data, where an average for a higher taxonomic unit was used (e.g. average genera value for species units), or because an inappropriate attribute was included. The number of missing attributes, and hence conservative scores, is tallied for each unit of analysis. Units with missing scores will have a more conservative overall risk value than those species with fewer missing attributes, as the highest score for the attribute is used in the absence of data. Gathering the information to allow the attribute to be scored may reduce the overall risk value. Identification of high-risk of the ecological unit units with missing attribute information should translate into prioritisation of additional research (an alternative strategy).

A second measure of uncertainty is due to the selection of the attributes. The influence of particular attributes on the final result for a unit of analysis (e.g. a habitat unit) can be quantified with an uncertainty analysis, using a Monte Carlo resampling technique. A set of productivity and susceptibility scores for each unit is calculated by removing one of the productivity or susceptibility attributes at a time, until all attribute combinations have been used. The variation (standard deviation) in the productivity and susceptibility scores is a measure of the uncertainty in the overall PSA score. If the uncertainty analysis shows that the unit would be treated differently with regard to risk, it should be the subject of more study.

The validity of the ranking can also be examined by comparing the results with those from other data sources or modelling approaches that have already been undertaken in specific fisheries. For example, the PSA results of the individual species (target, byproduct and bycatch and TEP) can be compared against catch rates for any species or against completed stock assessments. These comparisons will show whether the PSA ranking agrees with these other sources of information or more rigorous approaches.

## Availability of information

The ability to score each species based on information on each attribute [varied/did not vary] between the attributes (as per summary below). With regard to the productivity attributes, [least known productivity attribute] was missing in [X]\% of [units], and so the most conservative score was used, while information on [best known productivity attribute] could be found or calculated for [ $\mathrm{Y} \%$ of units]. The current method of scoring the susceptibility attributes provides a value for each attribute for each species - some of these are based on good information, whereas others are merely sensible default values.

Summary of the success of obtaining information on the set of productivity and susceptibility attributes for the species. Where information on an attribute was missing the highest score was used in the PSA.

Results from PSA workbook ranking worksheet (species only).

| Productivity Attributes | Average age at maturity | Average max age | Fecundity | Average max size | Average size at Maturity | Reproducti ve strategy | ```Trophic level (fishbase)``` |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Total species scores for attribute |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| n species scores with attribute unknown, (conservative score used) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \% unknown information |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Susceptibility Attributes | Availability | Encounter ability |  | Selectivity | PCM |  |  |
|  |  | Bathymetry overlap | Habitat |  |  |  |  |
| Total species scores for attribute |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| n species scores with attribute unknown, (conservative score used) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \% unknown information |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Each species considered in the analysis had information for an average of [A, (B\%)] productivity attributes and [C (D\%)] susceptibility attributes. This meant that, on average, conservative scores were used for less than [E\%] of the attributes for a single species. [Units] had missing information for between [F and G] of the combined [H] productivity and susceptibility attributes.

Results: Overall uncertainty distribution in PSA workbook ranking graphs worksheet
Species uncertainty distribution histogram would follow the format of the example below:


Species: Overall uncertainty distribution - frequency of missing information for the combined productivity and susceptibility attributes

Habitats: Twenty-one attributes are used in the habitat PSA. All attributes are scored according to Habitat attribute tables 9-27. Only attributes that could be ranked are utilized and therefore there are no missing attributes. [example below]


Habitats: Overall uncertainty distribution- frequency of missing information for the combined productivity and susceptibility attributes

## Correlation between attributes

Species component:
The attributes selected for productivity were often strongly correlated (as per correlation matrix below for productivity). The strongest productivity attribute correlation was between fecundity and reproductive strategy. This is why the attributes for productivity are averaged, as they are all in turn correlated with the intrinsic rate of increase (see

ERAEF: Methodology document for more details). In contrast the susceptibility attributes were less correlated, which is to be expected as they measure independent aspects of this dimension, and are multiplied to obtain the overall susceptibility score. The strongest susceptibility correlation was between encounterability and selectivity, while the rest were very weak (see matrix below).

Correlation matrix for the species productivity attributes. The correlation (r) is based on the scores within each attribute pair. Results from PSA workbook ranking graphs worksheet.

|  | Age at <br> maturity | Max age | Fecundit <br> y |  | Max size <br> at <br> maturity | Reproduc <br> tive <br> strategy | Trophic <br> level |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Age at maturity <br> Max age | X | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fecundity <br> Max size <br> Min size at maturity <br> Reproductive strategy <br> Trophic level |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |

Correlation matrix for the four species susceptibility attributes. The correlation ( $r$ ) is based on the scores within each attribute pair. Results from PSA workbook ranking graphs worksheet.

|  | Availability | Encounterability | Selectivity | Post-capture <br> mortality |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Availability <br> Encounterability <br> Selectivity <br> Post-capture mortality | X | X |  |  |

## Habitat Component:

The attributes selected for productivity and susceptibility [were/not] strongly correlated (as per correlation matrix below for productivity and susceptibility). There was [X] correlation between the productivity attributes Regeneration of Fauna and Natural disturbance ( $\mathrm{r}=[\mathrm{x}]$ ). The susceptibility correlation could not be calculated between the Availability and any other aspect, because there was no variation in the Availability score. There [was/X] correlation between the attributes used to calculate Encounterability and Selectivity. All attributes were suitable for inclusion in the PSA.

Correlation matrix for the habitat productivity attributes. The correlation (r) is based on the scores within each attribute pair. Results from PSA workbook ranking graphs worksheet.

|  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Productivity Correlation Matrix | Regeneration of fauna | Natural disturbance |
| Regeneration of fauna | X |  |
| Natural disturbance | X | X |

Correlation matrix for the three habitat susceptibility attributes. The correlation (r) is based on the scores within each attribute pair. Results from PSA workbook ranking graphs worksheet.

| Susceptibility Correlation Matrix | Availability score | Encounterability score <br> (average) | Selectivity score <br> (average) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Availability score | X |  |  |
| Encounterability score (average) | X | X |  |
| Selectivity score (average) | X | X | X |

## Productivity and susceptibility values for Species

The average productivity score for all [units] was [ $\mathrm{X} \pm \mathrm{Y}$ ] (mean $\pm$ SD of scores calculated using $n-1$ attributes) and the mean susceptibility score was $[\mathrm{X} \pm \mathrm{Y}]$ (as per summary of average productivity and susceptibility scores as below). Individual scores are shown in Section 2.4.2 and 2.4.3: Summary of PSA results. The [small/large] variation in the average of the boot-strapped values (using n-1 attributes), indicates the productivity and susceptibility scores [are/are not] robust to elimination of a single attribute. Information for a single attribute [does not/does] has a disproportionately large effect on the productivity and susceptibility scores. Information was missing for an average of $[\mathrm{Z}]$ attributes out of [Y] possible for each [unit].

Productivity and susceptibility values for habitat units.
The average productivity score for all habitats was $[\mathrm{X} \pm \mathrm{Y}]$ (mean $\pm \mathrm{SD}$ of scores calculated using $\mathrm{n}-1$ attributes) and the mean susceptibility score was $[\mathrm{X} \pm \mathrm{Y}$ ] (as per summary of average productivity and susceptibility scores as below). Individual scores are shown in Section 2.4.2 and 2.4.3: Summary of PSA results. The small/large variation in the average of the boot-strapped values (using $n-1$ attributes), indicates the productivity and susceptibility scores are robust to elimination of a single attribute. Information for a single attribute [does not/does] has a disproportionately large effect on the productivity and susceptibility scores. Information was missing for an average of [Z] attributes out of [Y] possible for each [unit].

## Overall Risk Values for Species

The overall risk values (Euclidean distance on the PSA plot) could fall between 1 and 4.24 (scores of $1 \& 1$ and $3 \& 3$ for both productivity and susceptibility respectively). The mean observed overall risk score was [X], with a range of [Y-Z].
The actual values for each species are shown in Section 2.4.2 and 2.4.3: Summary of PSA results. A total of [A units, (B\%)] were classed as high risk of the ecological unit, [ $\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{C} \%)$ ] were in the medium risk category, and [D (E\%)] as low risk of the ecological unit.

Results: Frequency distribution of the overall PSA risk values.
*Evaluation example only*


Frequency distribution of the overall risk values generated for the [ X units] in the [fishery subfishery] PSA.

## Overall Risk Values for Habitats

The overall risk values (Euclidean distance on the PSA plot) could fall between 1 and 4.24 (scores of $1 \& 1$ and $3 \& 3$ for both productivity and susceptibility respectively). The mean observed overall risk score was XX, with a range of XX- XX.
The actual values for each species are shown in Section 2.4.2 and 2.4.3: Summary of PSA results. A total of XX units, (X\%) were classed as high risk of the ecological unit, XX units, ( $\mathrm{XX} \mathrm{\%}$ ) were in the medium risk category, and XX ( $\mathrm{XX} \mathrm{\%}$ ) as low risk of the ecological unit.


Frequency distribution of the overall risk values generated for the [ X ] habitat types in the [fishery sub-fishery] PSA.

The distribution of the overall risk values of all species is shown on the PSA plot below. The species are distributed in the [all/lower left/upper right] parts of the plot, indicating that [both high and low risk of the ecological unit units] are potentially impacted in the [fishery sub-fishery].

Results Plot for all species in the sub-fishery PSA risk values.
*Evaluation example only*


PSA plot for all [units] in the [fishery sub-fishery]. Species in the upper right of the plot are at highest risk of the ecological unit.

The number of attributes with missing information is of particular interest, because the conservative scoring means these units may be scored at higher risk of the ecological unit than if all the information was known. This relationship between the overall risk score and the number of missing attributes shows that an increase in the number of missing attributes (and hence conservative scores used) results in a skew to higher risk values. This suggests that as information becomes available on those attributes, the risk values may decline for some units.

All attributes are treated equally in the PSA, however, information on some attributes may be of low quality.

### 2.4.6 Evaluation of the PSA results (Step 6)

Due to the low risk scores associated with the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery, analysis did not extend to Level 2. Information regarding PSA analysis is included to provide a full understanding of the ERAEF process. No PSA assessment was required for this sub-fishery.

## Species components:

Overall
Results
Discussion

## Habitat components:

Overall
Results:
Summary of the average productivity, susceptibility and overall risk scores.

| Component | Measure |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| All habitats | Number of habitats | X |
|  | Average of productivity total | X |
|  | Average of susceptibility total | X |
|  | Average of overall risk value (2D) | X |
|  | Average number of missing attributes | 0 |

PSA (productivity and susceptibility) risk categories for the habitat component.

| Risk Category | High | Medium | Low | Total |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Total Habitats | X | X | X | X |

PSA (productivity and susceptibility) risk categories for sub-biome (depth zone) fished (before override adjustment).

| 2D Risk Score | Inner-shelf | Outer-shelf | Upper- <br> slope | Mid-slope | Total <br> habitats |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High | X | X | X | X | X |
| Medium | X | X | X | X | X |
| Low | X | X | X | X | X |
| Total | X | X | X | X | X |

PSA (productivity and susceptibility) risk categories for sub-biome fished after Risk Ranking adjustment (stakeholder/expert override).

| 2D Risk Score | Inner-shelf | Outer-shelf | Upper- <br> slope | Mid-slope | Total <br> habitats |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High | X | X | X | X | X |
| Medium | X | X | X | X | X |
| Low | X | X | X | X | X |
| Total | X | X | X | X | X |

[No] inner shelf habitats are classified as high risk of the ecological unit, [X] as medium risk, and [X] as low risk of the ecological unit. [X] outer shelf habitats produce high risk scores, $[\mathrm{X}]$ medium and $[\mathrm{X}]$ are at low risk of the ecological unit. Of the upper slope [X] are classified as high risk of the ecological unit,[X] at medium and [no] upper slope habitats appear at low risk of the ecological unit. Habitats at mid-slope depths are either at high risk of the ecological unit ( X ) or at medium risk ( X ); XX are considered low risk of the ecological unit.

## Discussion

### 2.4.7 Decision rules to move from Level 2 to Level 3 (Step 7)

For the PSA overall risk values, units that fall in the upper third (risk value $>3.18$ ) and middle third ( 2.64 < risk value < 3.18) of the PSA plots are deemed to be at high and medium risk respectively. These need to be the focus of further work, either through implementing a management response to address the risk to the vulnerable species or by further examination for risk within the particular ecological component at Level 3. Units at low risk, in the lower third (risk value <2.64), will be deemed not at risk from the sub-fishery and the assessment is concluded for these units.

For example, if in a Level 2 analysis of habitat types, two of seven habitat types were determined to have risk from the sub-fishery, only those two habitat types would be considered at Level 3.

The output from the Level 2 analysis will result in four options:

- The risk of a unit of analysis within a component (e.g. single species or habitat type) is not high, the rationale is documented, and the impact of the fishing activity on this unit need not be assessed at a higher level unless management or the fishery changes.
- The risk of a unit is high but management strategies are introduced rapidly that will reduce this risk, this unit need not be assessed further unless the management or the fishery changes.
- The risk of a unit is high but there is additional information that can be used to determine if Level 3, or even a new management action is required. This information should be sought before action is taken
- The risk of a unit is high and there are no planned management interventions that would remove this risk, therefore the reasons are documented and the assessment moves to Level 3.

At the conclusion of the Level 2 analysis, a fishery can decide to further investigate the risk of fishing to the species via a Level 3 assessment or implement a management response to mitigate the risk. To ensure all fisheries follow a consistent process in responding to the results of the risk assessment, AFMA has developed an ecological risk management framework. The framework (see Figure $x$ below) makes use of the existing AFMA management structures to enable the ERAs to become a part of normal fisheries management, including the involvement of fisheries consultative committees. A separate document, the ERM report, will be developed that outlines the reasons why species are at high risk and what actions the fishery will implement to respond to the risks.

Figure x: Ecological Risk Management Framework

*TSG - Technical Support Group - currently provided by CSIRO.

### 2.5 Level 3

No Level 3 analyses have been undertaken for species, habitats or communities associated with the SSJF.

## 3. General discussion and research implications

The Southern Squid Fishery comprises a single jig sub-fishery. Concessions are granted annually, and are capped at a maximum of 84 , although much of this is latent effort. The main fishery grounds are between Queenscliff and Portland in Victoria, with growing effort south of Kangaroo Island, South Australian, although the fishery area itself covers Commonwealth waters from Queensland (Sandy Cape on Fraser Island) to the South Australian/ Western Australian border and includes all Commonwealth waters around Tasmania.

Squid jig fishing is typically night fishing and relies on strong light to attract squid aggregations to the hooks. The fishery generally uses automatic jigging machines and lines with baitless barbless hooks, although some use of hand-held jig lines may also be used. Depths fished are generally $50-100 \mathrm{~m}$. Sinkers are used at the bottom of lines, but do not reach the benthos. As such there is minimal benthic habitat impact.

The squid jig fishing method is very selective, targeting a single species (Nototodarus gouldi arrow/Goulds squid) with minimal bycatch or discard associated. The use of strong night light to attract squid may also attract and disorientate seabirds, but the interactions with other wildlife in general, or TEP species specifically, is considered minimal, with no significant issues noted in Observer reports.

A formal management plan was established in 2005. This is in part due to recognition that the fishery may not be fully utilized, and that further development may occur in the future.

### 3.1 Level 1

Funding ongoing research in arrow squid biology and stock assessment is a high priority for SquidMAC. There is currently insufficient information available to develop quantitative stock assessments for squid species, and thus TAC and quota rights, as used in other fisheries, have not been set for the Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery. Alternatively, recent management changes have established gear Statutory Fishing Rights (SFR) with a specified number of standard jigging machines allocated to permit holders and nominated boats. This SFR is determined annually in conjunction with Total Allowable Effort (TAE), and CPUE data will be reviewed to ensure that precautionary catch triggers are appropriate. SquidFAG will be asked to review the stock status of the arrow squid in the event that catch triggers are met, but in the absence of sufficient data, these management steps have been taken as a precautionary measure to ensure ecological sustainability.

### 3.2 Level 2

Level 2 assessment was not required for any component in the southern squid jig fishery.

### 3.2.1 Species at risk

n/a

### 3.2.2 Habitats at risk

n/a

### 3.2.3 Communities at risk

n/a
3.3. Key Uncertainties / Recommendations for Research and Monitoring

At this stage, there are no pressing issues for the SSJF identified in the ERAEF assessment.

## References

## Ecological Risk Assessment References - Southern Squid Jig Fishery

Arnould, J. P. Y. (2002). Southern Squid Jig Fishery - Seal Interaction Project DRAFT: Report on observations of interactions between fur seals and fishing vessels (First draft for SquidMAC).

Australia. Bureau of Rural Sciences. (2000-2001). Southern Squid Jig Fishery . Fishery Status Reports: pp 145-51.

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2005). Board policy on apportionment of a squid TAC between the SSJF, SETF and GABTF. January 2005 http://www.afma.gov.au/fisheries/scallop_squid/squid_jig/mgt/docs/policy_appo rtionment.pdf

Australian Fisheries Management Authority. (2002). Current research in the Southern Squid Jig Fishery.

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2002). Draft Bycatch Action Plan 2003 Southern Squid Jig Fishery-(working document).

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2001). Seal cracker survey summary/report -results from the survey conducted off Portland, April-June 2001

Australian Fisheries Management Authority: Southern Squid Jig Fishery, At a glance, http://www.afma.gov.au/fisheries/scallop_squid/squid_jig/at_a_glance.htm

Australian Fisheries Management Authority.(2001). Southern Squid Jig Fishery bycatch action plan.

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2001). Southern Squid Jig Fishery bycatch action plan background paper.

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2001). Southern Squid Jig Fishery Bycatch Action Plan - Progress Report.

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2002). Southern Squid Jig Fishery five year strategic research plan 2002-2007.

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2005). Southern Squid Jig Fishery Management Plan, Accepted April 2005.

Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2002). Southern Squid Jig Fishery Permit Conditions 2002

Australian Fisheries Management Authority.(2001). Southern Squid Jig MAC
AFMA (2003). DRAFT Southern Squid Jig Fishery Bycatch Action Plan. Australian

Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.
Caton, A. and McLoughlin, K. (eds) (2004). Fishery Status reports 2004: Status of Fish Stocks Managed by the Australian Government. Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra. 243 pp.

Hume, F. (2000). Foraging ecology of fur seals in Tasmania. Princess Melikoff Trust Marine Mammal Program report - 1999/2000 ., pp 33-51 + append. Hobart, Tas.: Tasmania. Dept. of Primary Industries, Water and Environment. Nature Conservation Branch. Marine Conservation Unit

Jackson, G. D. (1999). Arrow squid in southern Australian waters - supplying management needs through biological investigations. Milestone progress report, FRDC project J0010624. Fisheries Research \& Development Corporation.

Jackson, G. D. (2002). Management of squid fisheries - a world perspective.
Jackson, G. D., I. A. Knuckey, and P. C. Sahlqvist. (1999). Preliminary data on the biology and fishery of the arrow squid Nototodarus gouldi (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) in south east Australian waters.

Jackson, G. and McGrath-Steer, B. (2003) Arrow squid in southern Australian waters supplying management needs through biological investigations. FRDC Final Report, Project 1999/112.report.163pp.

Jackson, G.D., McGrath-Steer , B., Wotherspoon, S., and Hobday, A.J. (2003) Variation in age, growth and maturity in the Australian arrow squid Nototodarus gouldi over time and space-what is the pattern? Marine Ecology Progress Series Vol 264: 57-71

Knuckey, I. A., P. C. Sahlqvist, and J. Hindell. (2001). Analysis of catch and effort data for arrow squid (Nototodarus gouldi, McCoy) in the Southern Squid Jig Fishery and South East Trawl Fishery. Final report to Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Marine \& Freshwater Resources Institute, Queenscliff, Vic.

Lilly, S. (2001). Southern Squid Fishery data summary 2000-2001. 23 p. Canberra, ACT: Australian Fisheries Management Authority (Logbook Program).

Lynch A (2003). Southern Squid Fishery Data Summary 2002-2003. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

Lynch A (2004). Southern Squid Fishery Data Summary 2003-2004. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

Reid, T. (2000). Seal interactions in the Arrow Squid Fishery off Storm Bay.
Southern Squid Jig Fishery Management Advisory Committee (SquidMAC). (2002). Southern Squid Jig Fishery discussion paper on future management
arrangements.
Temby, I. (1996). Report of observations of squid fishing and interactions with Australian fur seals from the fishing boat "Metis", April and May 1996 .

Whitelaw, A.W. (2002). AFMA Observer Programme - Report on the Southern Squid Jig Fishery Seal Project. Observer Program, Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

## General Methodology References

Fletcher, W. (2005) The application of qualitative risk assessment methodology to prioritize issues for fisheries management. ICES Journal of Marine Science 62:1576-1587.

Fletcher, W. J., Chesson, J., Fisher, M., Sainsbury, K. J., Hundloe, T., Smith, A.D.M. and Whitworth, B. 2002. National ESD reporting framework for Australian Fisheries: The how to guide for wild capture fisheries. FRDC Report 2000/145, Canberra, Australia.

Hobday, A. J., A. Smith and I. Stobutzki (2004). Ecological risk Assessment for Australian Commonwealth Fisheries. Final Report Stage 1. Hazard identification and preliminary risk assessment. Report Number R01/0934, CSIRO Marine Research.

Hobday, A. J., A. Smith, H. Webb, R. Daley, S. Wayte, C. Bulman, J. Dowdney, A. Williams, M. Sporcic, J. Dambacher, M. Fuller, T. Walker. (2007) Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing: Methodology. Report R04/1072 for the Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra

Stobutzki, I., Miller, M., Brewer, D., 2001. Sustainability of fishery bycatch: a process for assessing highly diverse and numerous bycatch. Environmental Conservation 28 (2), 167-181.

Walker, T. (2004). Elasmobranch fisheries management techniques. Chapter 13. Management measures. Technical manual for the management of elasmobranchs. J. A. Musick and R. Bonfil, Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation: (in press).

## Species Methodology References

Bax, N. J. and Knuckey, I. 1996. Evaluation of selectivity in the South-East fishery to determine its sustainable yield. Final Report to the Fisheries Development Corporation. Project 1996/40.

Daley, R. K., last, P. R., Yearsley, G. K. and Ward, R. D. 1997. South East Fishery Quota Species - an Identification Guide. CSIRO Division of Marine Research, Hobart. 91 pp.

Gomon, M. F., Glover, J. C. M. and Kuiter, R. H. (Eds.) 1994. The Fishes of Australia’s South Coast. State Print, Adelaide. 992 pp.

Last, P., V. Lyne, G. Yearsley, D. Gledhill, M. Gomon, T. Rees and W. White. (2005).
Validation of national demersal fish datasets for the regionalisation of the Australian continental slope and outer shelf (>40 m depth). Final Report to the National Oceans Office. National Oceans Office, Hobart. 99pp.

Milton, D. A. 2000. Assessing the susceptibility to fishing of rare trawl bycatch: sea snakes caught by Australia's Northern Prawn Fishery. Biological Conservation. 101: 281-290.

Walker, T. I., Hudson, R. J. and Gason, A. S. 2005. Catch evaluation of target, byproduct and bycatch species taken by gillnets and longlines in the shark fishery of south-eastern Australia. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science. 35: 505-530.

Yearsley, G. K., Last, P. R. and Ward, R. D. 1999. Australian Seafood Handbook Domestic species. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart. 461 pp.

## Habitat Methodology References

Althaus F.A. and Barker B. 2005. Lab Guide to Habitat scoring (unpublished).
Bax N., Kloser R., Williams A., Gowlett-Holmes K., Ryan T. 1999. Seafloor habitat definition for spatial management in fisheries: a case study on the continental shelf of southeast Australia. Oceanologica Acta 22 (6) 705-719

Bax N. and Williams A. 2001. Seabed habitat on the south-eastern Australian continental shelf: context, vulnerability and monitoring. Marine and Freshwater Research 52: 491-512

Bulman C., Sporcic M., Dambacher J. 2005 (in prep). Ecological Risk Assessment for Communities Methodology Report.

Commonwealth of Australia 2005. National Marine Bioregionalisation of Australia. Summary. Department of Environment and Heritage, Canberra, Australia.

Greene H.G., Yoklavich M.M., Starr R.M., O’Connell V.E., Wakefield W.W., Sullivan D.E., McRea J.E. Jr., Cailliet G.M. 1999. A classification scheme for deep seafloor habitats. Oceanologica Acta 22: 663-678

Heap A.D., Harris P.T., Last P., Lyne V., Hinde A., Woods M. 2005. Draft Benthic Marine Bioregionalisation of Australia’s Exclusive Economic Zone. Geoscience Australia Report to the National Oceans Office. Geoscience Australia, Canberra.

Harris P., Heap A.D., Passlow V., Sbaffi L., Fellows M., Porter-Smith R., Buchanan C., Daniell J (2003). Geomorphic Features of the Continental Margin of Australia. Geoscience Australia, Canberra.

Kloser R., Williams A., Butler A. 2000. Assessment of Acoustic Mapping of Seabed Habitats: Phase 1 Surveys April-June 2000, Progress Report 1. Marine Biological and Resource Surveys South-East Region.

Kostylev V.E., Todd B.J., Fader G.B.J., Courtney R.C., Cameron G.D.M., Pickrill R.A. 2001. Benthic habitat mapping on the Scotian Shelf based on multibeam bathymetry, surficial geology and sea floor photographs. Marine Ecology Progress Series 219: 121-137

Roff J.C., and Taylor M.E. 2000. National Frameworks for marine conservation - a hierarchical geophysical approach. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 10: 209-223

## Community Methodology References

Condie, S., Ridgway, K., Griffiths, B., Rintoul, S. and Dunn, J. (2003). National Oceanographic Description and Information Review for National Bioregionalisation. Report for National Oceans Office.(CSIRO Marine Research: Hobart, Tasmania, Australia.)

Interim Marine and Coastal Regionalisation for Australia Technical Group (1998). Interim Marine and Coastal Regionalisation for Australia: an ecosystem-based classification for marine and coastal environments. Version 3.3 (Environment Australia, Commonwealth Department of the Environment: Canberra, Australia.)

Last, P., Lyne, V., Yearsley, G., Gledhill, D., Gomon, M., Rees, T., and White, W. (2005). Validation of national demersal fish datasets for the regionalisation of the Australian continental slope and outer shelf ( $>40 \mathrm{~m}$ depth). (National Oceans Office, Department of Environment and Heritage and CSIRO Marine Research, Australia.)

Lyne, V. and Hayes, D. (2004). Pelagic Regionalisation. National Marine Bioregionalisation Integration Project. 137 pp. (CSIRO Marine Research and NOO: Hobart, Australia.)

Meyer, L., Constable, A. and Williams, R. (2000). Conservation of marine habitats in the region of Heard Island and McDonald Islands. Final Report to Environment Australia. (Australian Antarctic Division, Kingston, Tasmania.)

Rees, A.J.J., Yearsley, G.K., and Gowlett-Holmes, K. (2005). Codes for Australian Aquatic Biota (on-line version). CSIRO Marine Research, World Wide Web electronic publication, 1999 onwards. Available at: http://www.marine.csiro.au/caab/.

## Glossary of Terms

\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{ll}\text { Assemblage } & \begin{array}{l}\text { A subset of the species in the community that can be } \\
\text { easily recognized and studied. For example, the set of } \\
\text { sharks and rays in a community is the Chondricythian } \\
\text { assemblage. }\end{array}
$$ <br>
A general term for a set of properties relating to the <br>
productivity or susceptibility of a particular unit of <br>

analysis.\end{array}\right]\)| A non-target species captured in a fishery, usually of low |
| :--- |
| value and often discarded (see also Byproduct). |
| A non-target species captured in a fishery, but it may have |
| Bycatch species |
| value to the fisher and be retained for sale. |
| Byproduct species |
| A complete set of interacting species. |
| Community |
| A major area of relevance to fisheries with regard to |
| Component |$\quad$| ecological risk assessment (e.g. target species, bycatch and |
| :--- |
| byproduct species, threatened and endangered species, |
| habitats, and communities). |


| Operational objective | A measurable objective for a component or sub- <br> component (typically expressed as "the level of X does not <br> fall outside acceptable bounds") <br> The approach whereby, if there is uncertainty about the <br> outcome of an action, the benefit of the doubt should be <br> given to the biological entity (such as species, habitat or <br> community). <br> Productivity-Susceptibility Analysis. Used at Level 2 in <br> the ERAEF methodology. <br> A general step in an ERA or the first step in the ERAEF <br> involving the identification of the fishery history, <br> management, methods, scope and activities. <br> Scale, Impact, Consequence Analysis. Used at Level 1 in <br> the ERAEF methodology. <br> A more detailed aspect of a component. For example, <br> within the target species component, the sub-components <br> include the population size, geographic range, and the <br> age/size/sex structure. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Scoping | A subdivision of the fishery on the basis of the gear or <br> areal extent of the fishery. Ecological risk is assessed <br> separately for each sub-fishery within a fishery. <br> Ability to be maintained indefinitely <br> A species or group of species whose capture is the goal of <br> a fishery, sub-fishery, or fishing operation. |
| Sub-component | Location of an individual organism or species within a <br> foodweb. |
| Sub-fishery | The entities for which attributes are scored in the Level 2 <br> analysis. For example, the units of analysis for the Target |
| Species component are individual "species", while for |  |

## Appendix A: General summary of stakeholder feedback (added October 2006)

$\left.\begin{array}{|l|l|l|l|}\hline \text { Date } & \text { Format received } & \text { Comment from stakeholder } & \text { Action/explanation } \\ \hline \text { Oct 2006 } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Written comments } \\ \text { on earlier version } \\ \text { of fishery report } \\ \text { collated by AFMA } \\ \text { CSIRO internal } \\ \text { review (EG) }\end{array} & \text { Variety of clarification and word choice comments. } & \text { Variety of clarification and word choice comments. }\end{array} \begin{array}{l}\text { Clarified throughout the report. } \\ \hline \text { Oct 2006 } \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{l}\text { Comments } \\ \text { received from } \\ \text { AFMA Sept 2006 }\end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l}\text { Need to clarify 2.1 Stakeholder Engagement table to reflect that a } \\ \text { meeting was held in October 2005 with the RAG to discuss revised } \\ \text { assessment that resulted in a Level 2 assessment not being } \\ \text { undertaken any further. } \\ \text { The stakeholder engagement table also should reflect that new data report. } \\ \text { was obtained whilst the initial Level 2 was being undertaken. Due } \\ \text { to the availability of new verified information (observer coverage) it } \\ \text { was CSIRO determined the risks to be negligible and assessment } \\ \text { ceased }\end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l}\text { Detail added to stakeholder engangement table, this meeting } \\ \text { was listed in the Table, so clarification was added about a } \\ \text { preliminary Level 2, that was not ultimately needed. }\end{array}\right\}$

## Appendix B: PSA results summary of stakeholder discussions

Level 2 (PSA) Document L2.1. Summary table of stakeholder discussion regarding PSA results.

## Level 2 was not required for the SSJF.

The following species were discussed at the INSERT FISHERY GROUP NAME meeting on INSERT DATE and LOCATION. ALL or SELECTED high risk species were discussed.

| Taxa <br> name | Scientific <br> name | Common <br> name | Role in <br> fishery | PSA risk <br> ranking <br> $(\mathrm{H} / \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{L})$ | Comments from meeting, and <br> follow-up | Action | Outcome |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Appendix C: SICA consequence scores for ecological components

Table 5A. Target Species. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for target species (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002)

| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | 2 <br> Minor | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 <br> Severe |  |
| Population size | 1. Population size Insignificant change to population size/growth rate (r). Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 1. Population size Possible detectable change in size/growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics. | 1. Population size Full exploitation rate but long-term recruitment dynamics not adversely damaged. | 1. Population size Affecting recruitment state of stocks and/or their capacity to increase | 1. Population size Likely to cause local extinctions if continued in longer term | 1. Population size Local extinctions are imminent/immediate |
| Geographic range | 2. Geographic range No detectable change in geographic range. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 2. Geographic range Possible detectable change in geographic range but minimal impact on population range and none on dynamics, change in geographic range up to $5 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $10 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $25 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $50 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range > $50 \%$ of original. |
| Genetic structure | 3. Genetic structure <br> No detectable change in genetic structure. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 3. Genetic structure <br> Possible detectable change in genetic structure. Any change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to $10 \%$. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to $25 \%$. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units, change up to 50\%. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units > 50\%. |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe |  |
|  |  | 5\%. |  |  |  |  |
| Age/size/sex structure | 4. Age/size/sex structure No detectable change in age/size/sex structure. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Possible detectable change in age/size/sex structure but minimal impact on population dynamics. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Impact on population dynamics at maximum sustainable level, long-term recruitment dynamics not adversely affected. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Long-term recruitment dynamics adversely affected. Time to recover to original structure up to 5 generations free from impact. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Long-term recruitment dynamics adversely affected. Time to recover to original structure up to 10 generations free from impact. | 4. Age/size/sex structure Long-term recruitment dynamics adversely affected. Time to recover to original structure > 100 generations free from impact. |
| Reproductive capacity | 5. Reproductive capacity <br> No detectable change in reproductive capacity. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 5. Reproductive capacity Possible detectable change in reproductive capacity but minimal impact on population dynamics. | 5. Reproductive capacity <br> Impact on population dynamics at maximum sustainable level, long-term recruitment dynamics not adversely affected. | 5. Reproductive capacity Change in reproductive capacity adversely affecting long-term recruitment dynamics. Time to recovery up to 5 generations free from impact. | 5. Reproductive capacity <br> Change in reproductive capacity adversely affecting long-term recruitment dynamics. Time to recovery up to 10 generations free from impact. | 5. Reproductive capacity Change in reproductive capacity adversely affecting long-term recruitment dynamics. Time to recovery > 100 generations free from impact. |
| Behaviour/movement | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> No detectable change in behaviour/ movement. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours. | 6. Behaviour/ movement Possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of days to weeks. | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> Detectable change in behaviour/ movement with the potential for some impact on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of weeks to months. | 6. Behaviour/ movement Change in behaviour/ movement with impacts on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of months to years. | 6. Behaviour/ movement Change in behaviour/ movement with impacts on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of years to decades. | 6. Behaviour/ movement Change to behaviour/ movement. Population does not return to original behaviour/ movement. |

Table 5B. Bycatch and Byproduct species. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for bycatch/byproduct species (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002)

| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ \text { Moderate } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe | $\begin{gathered} 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| Population size | 1. Population size Insignificant change to population size/growth rate (r). Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 1. Population size Possible detectable change in size/growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics. | 1. Population size No information is available on the relative area or susceptibility to capture/ impact or on the vulnerability of life history traits of this type of species Susceptibility to capture is suspected to be less than $50 \%$ and species do not have vulnerable life history traits. For species with vulnerable life history traits to stay in this category susceptibility to capture must be less than $25 \%$. | 1. Population size Relative state of capture/susceptibility suspected/known to be greater than $50 \%$ and species should be examined explicitly. | 1. Population size Likely to cause local extinctions if continued in longer term | 1. Population size Local extinctions are imminent/immediate |
| Geographic range | 2. Geographic range No detectable change in geographic range. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this | 2. Geographic range Possible detectable change in geographic range but minimal impact on population range and none on dynamics, change in | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $10 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $25 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $50 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range > $50 \%$ of original. |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe |  |
|  | population. | geographic range up to $5 \%$ of original. |  |  |  |  |
| Genetic structure | 3. Genetic structure <br> No detectable change in genetic structure. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 3. Genetic structure <br> Possible detectable change in genetic structure. Any change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to 5\%. | 3. Genetic structure <br> Detectable change in genetic structure. <br> Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to $10 \%$. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to 25\%. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to 50\%. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units > 50\%. |
| Age/size/sex structure | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> No detectable change in age/size/sex structure. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Possible detectable change in age/size/sex structure but minimal impact on population dynamics. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Detectable change in age/size/sex structure. Impact on population dynamics at maximum sustainable level, long-term recruitment dynamics not adversely damaged. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Long-term recruitment dynamics adversely affected. Time to recover to original structure up to 5 generations free from impact. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Long-term recruitment dynamics adversely affected. Time to recover to original structure up to 10 generations free from impact. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Long-term recruitment dynamics adversely affected. Time to recover to original structure > 100 generations free from impact. |
| Reproductive capacity | 5. Reproductive capacity <br> No detectable change in reproductive capacity. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 5. Reproductive capacity Possible detectable change in reproductive capacity but minimal impact on population dynamics. | 5. Reproductive capacity Detectable change in reproductive capacity, impact on population dynamics at maximum sustainable level, long-term | 5. Reproductive capacity Change in reproductive capacity adversely affecting long-term recruitment dynamics. Time to recovery up to 5 generations free from | 5. Reproductive capacity Change in reproductive capacity adversely affecting long-term recruitment dynamics. Time to recovery up to 10 | 5. Reproductive capacity Change in reproductive capacity adversely affecting long-term recruitment dynamics. Time to recovery > 100 generations free from impact. |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ \text { Moderate } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe |  |
|  |  |  | recruitment dynamics not adversely damaged. | impact. | generations free from impact. |  |
| Behaviour/movement | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> No detectable change in behaviour/ movement. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours. | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> Possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of days to weeks. | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> Detectable change in behaviour/ movement with the potential for some impact on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of weeks to months. | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> Change in behaviour/ movement with impacts on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of months to years | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> Change in behaviour/ movement with impacts on population dynamics. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of years to decades. | 6. Behaviour/ movement Change to behaviour/ movement. Population does not return to original behaviour/ movement. |

Table 5C. TEP species. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for TEP species (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002)

| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe |  |
| Population size | 1. Population size Almost none are killed. | 1. Population size Insignificant change to population size/growth rate (r). Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 1. Population size. State of reduction on the rate of increase is at the maximum acceptable level. Possible detectable change in size/ growth rate (r) but minimal impact on population size and none on dynamics of TEP species. | 1. Population size Affecting recruitment state of stocks or their capacity to increase. | 1. Population size Local extinctions are imminent/immediate | 1. Population size Global extinctions are imminent/immediate |
| Geographic range | 2. Geographic range No interactions leading to impact on geographic range. | 2. Geographic range No detectable change in geographic range. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 2. Geographic range Possible detectable change in geographic range but minimal impact on population range and none on dynamics. Change in geographic range up to $5 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $10 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $25 \%$ of original. | 2. Geographic range Change in geographic range up to $25 \%$ of original. |
| Genetic structure | 3. Genetic structure No interactions leading to impact on genetic structure. | 3. Genetic structure <br> No detectable change in genetic structure. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 3. Genetic structure <br> Possible detectable change in genetic structure but minimal impact at population level. Any change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or | 3. Genetic structure <br> Moderate change in genetic structure. Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to $10 \%$. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to $25 \%$. | 3. Genetic structure Change in frequency of genotypes, effective population size or number of spawning units up to $25 \%$. |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $6$ <br> Intolerable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 5 <br> Severe |  |
|  |  |  | number of spawning units up to $5 \%$. |  |  |  |
| Age/size/sex structure | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> No interactions leading to change in age/size/sex structure. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> No detectable change in age/size/sex structure. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Possible detectable change in age/size/sex structure but minimal impact on population dynamics. | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Detectable change in age/size/sex structure. Impact on population dynamics at maximum sustainable level, long-term recruitment dynamics not adversely damaged. | 4. Age/size/sex structure Severe change in age/size/sex structure. Impact adversely affecting population dynamics. Time to recover to original structure up to 5 generations free from impact | 4. Age/size/sex structure <br> Impact adversely affecting population dynamics. Time to recover to original structure > 10 generations free from impact |
| Reproductive capacity | 5. Reproductive capacity No interactions resulting in change to reproductive capacity. | 5. Reproductive capacity <br> No detectable change in reproductive capacity. Unlikely to be detectable against background variability for this population. | 5. Reproductive capacity Possible detectable change in reproductive capacity but minimal impact on population dynamics. | 5. Reproductive capacity <br> Detectable change in reproductive capacity, impact on population dynamics at maximum sustainable level, long-term recruitment dynamics not adversely damaged. | 5. Reproductive capacity Change in reproductive capacity, impact adversely affecting recruitment dynamics. Time to recover to original structure up to 5 generations free from impact | 5. Reproductive capacity Change in reproductive capacity, impact adversely affecting recruitment dynamics. Time to recover to original structure > 10 generations free from impact |
| Behaviour/movement | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> No interactions resulting in change to behaviour/ movement. | 6. Behaviour/ movement <br> No detectable change in behaviour/ movement. Time to return to original behaviour/ movement | 6. Behaviour/ movement Possible detectable change in behaviour/ movement but minimal impact on population dynamics. | 6. Behaviour/ movement Detectable change in behaviour/ movement with the potential for some impact on population dynamics. | 6. Behaviour/ movement Change in behaviour/ movement, impact adversely affecting population dynamics. Time to return to | 6. Behaviour/ movement Change in behaviour/ movement. Impact adversely affecting population dynamics. Time to return to |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
|  |  | on the scale of hours. | Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of days to weeks | Time to return to original behaviour/ movement on the scale of weeks to months | original behaviour/ movement on the scale of months to years. | original behaviour/ movement on the scale of years to decades. |
| Interaction with fishery | 7. Interactions with fishery <br> No interactions with fishery. | 7. Interactions with fishery <br> Few interactions and involving up to 5\% of population. | 7. Interactions with fishery Moderate level of interactions with fishery involving up to $10 \%$ of population. | 7. Interactions with fishery <br> Major interactions with fishery, interactions and involving up to $25 \%$ of population. | 7. Interactions with fishery Frequent interactions involving ~50\% of population. | 7. Interactions with fishery Frequent interactions involving the entire known population negatively affecting the viability of the population. |

Table 5D. Habitats. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for habitats. Note that for sub-components Habitat types and Habitat structure and function, time to recover from impact scales differ from substrate, water and air. Rationale: structural elements operate on greater timeframes to return to pre-disturbance states (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002)

| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | 6 <br> Intolerable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 5 <br> Severe |  |
| Substrate quality | 1. Substrate quality Reduction in the productivity (similar to the intrinsic rate of increase for species) on the substrate from the activity is unlikely to be detectable. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours. | 1. Substrate quality Detectable impact on substrate quality. At small spatial scale time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of days to weeks, at larger spatial scales recovery time of hours to days. | 1. Substrate quality More widespread effects on the dynamics of substrate quality but the state are still considered acceptable given the percent area affected, the types of impact occurring and the recovery capacity of the substrate. For impacts on nonfragile substrates this may be for up to $50 \%$ of habitat affected, but for more fragile habitats, e.g. reef substrate, to stay in this category the \% area affected needs to be smaller up to $25 \%$. | 1. Substrate quality The level of reduction of internal dynamics of habitats may be larger than is sensible to ensure that the habitat will not be able to recover adequately, or it will cause strong downstream effects from loss of function. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of months to years, at larger spatial scales recovery time of weeks to months. | 1. Substrate quality Severe impact on substrate quality with $50-90 \%$ of the habitat affected or removed by the activity which may seriously endanger its long-term survival and result in changes to ecosystem function. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | 1. Substrate quality The dynamics of the entire habitat is in danger of being changed in a major way, or $>90 \%$ of habitat destroyed. |
| Water quality | 2. Water quality No direct impact on water quality. Impact unlikely to be detectable. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on | 2. Water quality Detectable impact on water quality. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of days to weeks, at larger spatial scales | 2. Water quality Moderate impact on water quality. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of weeks to months, at larger spatial scales | 2. Water quality Time to recover from local impact on the scale of months to years, at larger spatial scales recovery time of weeks to months. | 2. Water quality Impact on water quality with 50-90\% of the habitat affected or removed by the activity which may seriously endanger its | 2. Water quality The dynamics of the entire habitat is in danger of being changed in a major way, or $>90 \%$ of habitat destroyed. |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 <br> Severe |  |
|  | the scale of hours. | recovery time of hours to days. | recovery time of days to weeks. |  | long-term survival and result in changes to ecosystem function. Recovery period measured in years to decades. |  |
| Air quality | 3. Air quality No direct impact on air quality. Impact unlikely to be detectable. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours. | 3. Air quality Detectable impact on air quality. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of days to weeks, at larger spatial scales recovery time of hours to days. | 3. Air quality Detectable impact on air quality. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of weeks to months, at larger spatial scales recovery time of days to weeks. | 3. Air quality Time to recover from local impact on the scale of months to years, at larger spatial scales recovery time of weeks to months. | 3. Air quality Impact on air quality with $50-90 \%$ of the habitat affected or removed by the activity .which may seriously endanger its long-term survival and result in changes to ecosystem function. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | 3. Air quality The dynamics of the entire habitat is in danger of being changed in a major way, or $>90 \%$ of habitat destroyed. |
| Habitat types | 4. Habitat types <br> No direct impact on habitat types. Impact unlikely to be detectable. Time taken to recover to pre-disturbed state on the scale of hours to days. | 4. Habitat types Detectable impact on distribution of habitat types. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of days to weeks, at larger spatial scales recovery time of days to months. | 4. Habitat types <br> Impact reduces distribution of habitat types. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of weeks to months, at larger spatial scales recovery time of months to < one year. | 4. Habitat types <br> The reduction of habitat type areal extent may threaten ability to recover adequately, or cause strong downstream effects in habitat distribution and extent. Time to recover from impact on the scale of > one year to < decadal timeframes. | 4. Habitat types Impact on relative abundance of habitat types resulting in severe changes to ecosystem function. Recovery period likely to be > decadal | 4. Habitat types The dynamics of the entire habitat is in danger of being changed in a catastrophic way. The distribution of habitat types has been shifted away from original spatial pattern. If reversible, will require a long-term recovery period, on the scale of decades |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | to centuries. |
| Habitat structure and function | 5. Habitat structure and function <br> No detectable change to the internal dynamics of habitat or populations of species making up the habitat. Time taken to recover to predisturbed state on the scale of hours to days. | 5. Habitat structure and function <br> Detectable impact on habitat structure and function. Time to recover from impact on the scale of days to months, regardless of spatial scale | 5. Habitat structure and function <br> Impact reduces habitat structure and function. For impacts on non-fragile habitat structure this may be for up to $50 \%$ of habitat affected, but for more fragile habitats, to stay in this category the \% area affected needs to be smaller up to $20 \%$. Time to recover from local impact on the scale of months to < one year, at larger spatial scales recovery time of months to < one year. | 5. Habitat structure and function <br> The level of reduction of internal dynamics of habitat may threaten ability to recover adequately, or it will cause strong downstream effects from loss of function. For impacts on nonfragile habitats this may be for up to $50 \%$ of habitat affected, but for more fragile habitats, to stay in this category the \% area affected up to $25 \%$. Time to recover from impact on the scale of $>$ one year to < decadal timeframes. | 5. Habitat structure and function Impact on habitat function resulting from severe changes to internal dynamics of habitats. Time to recover from impact likely to be > decadal. | 5. Habitat structure and function <br> The dynamics of the entire habitat is in danger of being changed in a catastrophic way which may not be reversible. Habitat losses occur. Some elements may remain but will require a long-term recovery period, on the scale of decades to centuries. |

Table 5E. Communities. Description of consequences for each component and each sub-component. Use table as a guide for scoring the level of consequence for communities (Modified from Fletcher et al. 2002)

| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $6$ <br> Intolerable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ \text { Moderate } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe |  |
| Species composition | 1. Species composition Interactions may be occurring which affect the internal dynamics of communities leading to change in species composition not detectable against natural variation. | 1. Species composition Impacted species do not play a keystone role - only minor changes in relative abundance of other constituents. Changes of species composition up to $5 \%$. | 1. Species composition Detectable changes to the community species composition without a major change in function (no loss of function). Changes to species composition up to $10 \%$. | 1. Species composition Major changes to the community species composition (~25\%) (involving keystone species) with major change in function. Ecosystem function altered measurably and some function or components are locally missing/declining/increasin g outside of historical range and/or allowed/facilitated new species to appear. Recovery period measured in years. | 1. Species composition Change to ecosystem structure and function. Ecosystem dynamics currently shifting as different species appear in fishery. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | 1. Species composition Total collapse of ecosystem processes. Long-term recovery period required, on the scale of decades to centuries |
| Functional group composition | 2. Functional group composition Interactions which affect the internal dynamics of communities leading to change in functional group composition not detectable against natural variation. | 2. Functional group composition Minor changes in relative abundance of community constituents up to 5\%. | 2. Functional group composition Changes in relative abundance of community constituents, up to $10 \%$ chance of flipping to an alternate state/ trophic cascade. | 2. Functional group composition <br> Ecosystem function altered measurably and some functional groups are locally missing/declining/increasin g outside of historical range and/or allowed/facilitated new species to appear. <br> Recovery period measured in months to years. | 2. Functional group composition Ecosystem dynamics currently shifting, some functional groups are missing and new species/groups are now appearing in the fishery. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | 2. Functional group composition Ecosystem function catastrophically altered with total collapse of ecosystem processes. Recovery period measured in decades to centuries. |
| Distribution of the community | 3. Distribution of the community | 3. Distribution of the community | 3. Distribution of the community | 3. Distribution of the community | 3. Distribution of the community | 3. Distribution of the community |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ | $3$ <br> Moderate | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 Severe |  |
|  | Interactions which affect the distribution of communities unlikely to be detectable against natural variation. | Possible detectable change in geographic range of communities but minimal impact on community dynamics change in geographic range up to $5 \%$ of original. | Detectable change in geographic range of communities with some impact on community dynamics Change in geographic range up to $10 \%$ of original. | Geographic range of communities, ecosystem function altered measurably and some functional groups are locally missing/declining/increasin g outside of historical range. Change in geographic range for up to $25 \%$ of the species. Recovery period measured in months to years. | Change in geographic range of communities, ecosystem function altered and some functional groups are currently missing and new groups are present. Change in geographic range for up to $50 \%$ of species including keystone species. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | Change in geographic range of communities, ecosystem function collapsed. Change in geographic range for $>90 \%$ of species including keystone species. Recovery period measured in decades to centuries. |
| Trophic/size structure | 4. Trophic/size structure Interactions which affect the internal dynamics unlikely to be detectable against natural variation. | 4. Trophic/size structure Change in mean trophic level, biomass/ number in each size class up to $5 \%$. | 4. Trophic/size structure Changes in mean trophic level, biomass/ number in each size class up to $10 \%$. | 4. Trophic/size structure Changes in mean trophic level. Ecosystem function altered measurably and some function or components are locally missing/declining/increasin g outside of historical range and/or allowed/facilitated new species to appear. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | 4. Trophic/size structure Changes in mean trophic level. Ecosystem function severely altered and some function or components are missing and new groups present. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | 4. Trophic/size structure Ecosystem function catastrophically altered as a result of changes in mean trophic level, total collapse of ecosystem processes. Recovery period measured in decades to centuries. |
| Bio-geochemical cycles | 5. Bio- and geochemical cycles Interactions which affect bio- \& | 5. Bio- and geochemical cycles Only minor changes in relative | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 5. Bio- and } \\ & \text { geochemical cycles } \\ & \text { Changes in relative } \\ & \text { abundance of other } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 5. Bio- and geochemical cycles Changes in relative abundance of constituents | 5. Bio- and geochemical cycles Changes in relative abundance of | 5. Bio- and geochemical cycles Ecosystem function catastrophically |


| Sub-component | Score/level |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $1$ <br> Negligible | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ \text { Minor } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \text { Major } \end{gathered}$ | 5 <br> Severe | $\begin{gathered} 6 \\ \text { Intolerable } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | geochemical cycling unlikely to be detectable against natural variation. | abundance of other constituents leading to minimal changes to bio- \& geochemical cycling up to $5 \%$. | constituents leading to minimal changes to bio- \& geochemical cycling, up to $10 \%$. | leading to major changes to bio- \& geochemical cycling, up to $25 \%$. | constituents leading to Severe changes to bio- \& geochemical cycling. Recovery period measured in years to decades. | altered as a result of community changes affecting bio- and geo- chemical cycles, total collapse of ecosystem processes. Recovery period measured in decades to centuries. |

